

您好

使用您的 **Nokia 6151**，生活輕鬆每一天。這款手機不僅讓您可通過簡單的操作實現所有日常必需功能，亦新增了進階的 **3G** 連接功能。直身的設計外加清晰的 **262,144** 色螢幕以及觸感舒適的鍵盤，使您可以即時進入經常使用的應用程式。

隨時保持與摯友親朋的聯絡。**Nokia 6151** 對 **GSM** 和 **WCDMA** 網絡標準的支援是其令人印象深刻的一點，這可讓您隨時聯絡到他們。使用藍芽無線技術、**USB** 以及紅外線連接，您可輕鬆地與摯友親朋共享您生活中的點點滴滴。

如果音樂是您的最愛，那麼其中內置的數碼音樂播放機和具有視覺收音機功能的 **FM** 收音機一定不會令您失望。您可以聆聽流行音樂，以及調諧至您最愛的電台並以立體聲的音質效果收聽。愛好攝影嗎？來使用 **130 萬像素**¹ 的相機拍攝令人震撼的相片吧。高速的數據連接可助您輕鬆瀏覽 **XHTML**，以滿足您不在辦公場合時的工作需要。您可以將所有自己感興趣的內容整理到 **30MB** 的用戶記憶體中，如果需要更多的空間，還可以通過可擴展的 **MicroSD** 卡插槽來擴大您的儲存容量。

使用您的 **Nokia 6151**，活出多姿多采每一天。

手機的顏色可能會與包裝及用戶指南上所顯示的顏色有所不同。用戶指南中所展示之產品外觀僅用於圖解之目的。規格如有變更，恕不預先通知。

1. 有效像素為 **1280x960** 像素。

歡迎使用

諾基亞

流動電話



130 萬像素相機鏡頭

自拍鏡面

聽筒

對講機鍵

免提喇叭

4 方向導航鍵

使用這些按鍵可在姓名、電話號碼、功能表及設定中導覽；或移動游標；或在編輯文字時突出顯示。

秘訣：在待機模式下，按導航鍵可快速進入某些功能。

- 按 建立文字訊息。
- 按 進入日曆。
- 按 進入聯絡人列表。
- 按 使用相機功能。

通話鍵

- 撥打電話和接聽來電。
- 按住可啟動視像通話（網絡服務）。
- 在待機模式下，按此鍵顯示最近撥打的電話號碼。

留言信箱鍵

- 按住 1 可致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務）。

MicroSD 卡插槽

電源鍵

- 長按此鍵可開啓或關閉手機。
- 在通話期間或待機模式下短暫按此鍵可進入操作模式列表。

音量鍵

- 調校聽筒、喇叭或耳機的音量（當已連接至手機時）。
- 當處於相機模式時執行放大及縮小操作。

紅外線埠

選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字所指示的功能。
- 在通話期間，按右選擇鍵可啟動免提喇叭。

結束鍵

- 結束或拒絕通話。亦可從任何功能中退回至待機模式。

相機鍵

- 在相機模式下按此鍵可拍攝相片。

無線互聯網鍵

- 按住 0 可作為存取流動服務的捷徑鍵。



請注意，此處顯示的手機螢幕可能不是預設的螢幕設定。

一致性聲明

本公司 (諾基亞公司) 聲明產品 RM-200 符合下列說明委員會的基本要求和其他相關內容 1999/5/EC。

一致性聲明的副本可在

http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 內取得。

CE 0434

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部分或全部內容。

美國專利號碼 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件

Copyright © 1997-2006。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。

Nokia、Visual Radio、Nokia Connecting People 及 Pop-Port 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，以這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。其他有關促銷、組織內部及商業性使用的資料，可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲取。請瀏覽 <<http://www.mpegla.com>> 網站。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文件內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或暗示的保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如需最新產品的資料，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。

具體產品的供應情況可能因地區而有所不同。請向距離您最近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。

9251623
香港繁體中文第 1 版

目錄

安全規定	vi	在輸入法之間互相切換	11
一般資料	ix	筆劃輸入法	11
密碼功能	ix	拼音輸入法	12
保密碼	ix	輸入短語	13
PIN 碼	ix	建立短語	13
PUK 碼	ix	字元智慧輸入法	13
通話限制密碼	ix	重複輸入	13
配置設定服務	ix	傳統英文輸入法	13
下載內容	x	開啓或關閉智慧預測型英文	
諾基亞網上支援	x	輸入法	14
1. 使用須知	1	智慧預測型英文輸入法	14
安裝 SIM 卡和電池	1	輸入文字的秘訣	14
安裝記憶卡	2	5. 導覽功能表	16
為電池充電	3	6. 訊息	17
開啓及關閉手機	3	文字訊息 (SMS)	17
設定時間、時區和日期	4	編寫和發送短訊訊息	17
隨插即用服務	4	閱讀及回覆短訊訊息	18
無 SIM 卡時開機	4	SIM 訊息	18
正常操作姿勢	4	多媒體訊息	18
2. 您的手機	5	編寫及發送多媒體訊息	19
按鍵及插孔	5	發送訊息	19
待機模式	5	取消訊息發送	20
捷徑顯示	6	閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息	20
待機模式下的快捷操作	7	記憶體已滿	20
省電螢幕保護	7	資料夾	21
指示符號	7	快顯訊息	21
鍵盤鎖 (鍵盤保護)	8	編寫快顯訊息	21
3. 通話功能	9	接收快顯訊息	21
撥打語音通話	9	聲音短訊	21
單鍵撥號	9	建立聲音短訊	21
增強的語音撥號	9	接收聲音短訊	22
接聽或拒絕語音通話	10	語音訊息	22
來電等待	10	廣播訊息	22
語音通話期間的選項	10	服務指令	22
4. 輸入法	11	刪除訊息	22
選擇編寫語言	11	訊息設定	23
輸入法指示符號	11	標準	23
		文字訊息及短訊電子郵件	23
		多媒體訊息	24

7. 通訊錄	25	分組數據連接	35
尋找聯絡人	25	分組數據設定	36
尋找指令	25	數據傳送	36
彈出式視窗	25	與兼容裝置進行數據傳送	37
儲存姓名及電話號碼	25	從兼容個人電腦同步處理	37
儲存電話號碼和文字項目	25	從伺服器同步處理	37
移動或複製聯絡人	26	USB 數據傳輸線	37
編輯聯絡人詳情	26	通話	38
刪除聯絡人	27	手機	38
名片	27	配套	39
設定	27	配置	39
群組	27	安全	40
單鍵撥號	27	數碼權限管理	41
服務及本手機號	28	手機軟件更新	41
		設定	41
8. 記錄	29	恢復原廠設定	41
9. 設定	30	10. 系統功能表	42
操作模式	30	11. 多媒體資料	43
航空模式	30	格式化記憶卡	43
佈景主題	30	12. 影音工具	44
鈴聲	30	相機	44
顯示	31	拍攝相片	44
待機模式	31	相機設定	44
待機模式設定	31	影像	45
螢幕保護圖案	31	錄製短片	45
省電螢幕保護	32	發送短片	45
睡眠模式	32	媒體播放器	45
字體大小	32	即看式下載	45
時間和日期	32	設定手機接收串流服務	45
我的快捷操作	32	音樂播放機	46
左選擇鍵	32	播放已傳輸至手機的樂曲	46
右選擇鍵	33	音樂播放機設定	46
導航鍵	33	收音機	47
啟動捷徑顯示	33	儲存收音機頻道	47
語音指令	33	收聽收音機	47
數據連線	33	錄音機	48
藍芽無線技術	33	錄製聲音	48
設定藍芽連接	34	錄音列表	49
藍芽無線連接	34	定義儲存的資料夾	49
藍芽設定	34	均衡器	49
紅外線	35		
分組數據	35		

13. 對講機	50	設定瀏覽.....	62
連接至對講機服務.....	50	連接至服務.....	62
撥打及接聽對講機通話.....	50	瀏覽網頁.....	63
撥打頻道或群組通話.....	51	使用手機鍵瀏覽.....	63
撥打一對一通話.....	51	瀏覽時的選項.....	63
向多個接收者撥打對講機通話.....	51	直接撥號.....	63
接受對講機通話.....	51	書籤.....	64
回撥要求.....	52	接收書籤.....	64
發送回撥要求.....	52	外觀設定.....	64
回應回撥要求.....	52	保密設定.....	65
新增一對一通話聯絡人.....	52	Cookies.....	65
對講機頻道.....	53	安全連接的指令檔.....	65
新增頻道.....	53	下載設定.....	65
接收邀請.....	53	服務信箱.....	65
對講機設定.....	53	服務信箱設定.....	65
14. 電子秘書	55	快取記憶體.....	65
鬧鐘.....	55	瀏覽器安全性.....	66
停止響鬧.....	55	安全模組.....	66
日曆.....	55	證書.....	66
建立日曆備註.....	56	數碼簽名.....	67
備註響鬧.....	56	17. SIM 服務	68
農曆.....	56	18. 個人電腦連接	69
待辦事項.....	56	Nokia 電腦端套件.....	69
備註.....	57	EGPRS、HSCSD、CSD 及	
計算機.....	57	WCDMA.....	69
轉換貨幣.....	57	數據通訊應用程式.....	69
倒數計時器.....	58	19. 電池資料	70
計時錶.....	58	充電及放電.....	70
字典.....	58	20. 原廠增強配套	71
15. 應用程式	60	電量.....	71
遊戲.....	60	維修與保養.....	72
啟動遊戲.....	60	附加安全資料.....	73
遊戲下載.....	60	有限保證.....	76
遊戲設定.....	60	索引.....	77
集合.....	60		
啟動應用程式.....	60		
應用程式選項.....	60		
下載應用程式.....	61		
16. 網絡	62		
存取及使用服務的基本步驟.....	62		

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。詳情請閱讀完整的「用戶指南」。



安全規定

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。



在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有規定。位處醫療儀器附近時，請關機。



在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有規定。無線裝置會在飛機內造成干擾。



加油時請關機

切勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化工原料附近使用手機。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有規定。進行爆破工程時，請勿使用手機。



正確使用

請按產品說明書所述，以正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



合格的服務

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修手機。



增強配套及電池

請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持其乾燥。



備份

請記緊儲存您的手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



與其他裝置相連

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按結束鍵數次以清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 關於本手機

本指南所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、GSM 1800、GSM 1900 及 WCDMA 2100 網絡。有關網絡的詳細資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用本手機中的功能時，請遵守一切法律並尊重他人的隱私權及合法權利 (包括版權)。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守一切法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私權與合法權利。



警告：要使用本手機的任何功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，手機必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，您必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本手機中很多功能的可用性要視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務也許並非在所有網絡中均可用，在使用網絡服務前，您可能需要向服務供應商提出特別申請。服務供應商可能會向您提供有關使用方法及收費情況的更多說明。一些網絡可能有限制，會影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。

服務供應商可能會關閉或停用手機中的某些功能。這種情況下，這些功能將不會在手機功能表中顯示。您的手機亦可能已經過專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能

表次序以及圖示中的變更。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

本裝置支援運行於 TCP/IP 協定上的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。手機的某些功能要求網絡支援這些技術，例如，多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽、即時訊息、動態通訊錄、遠端同步處理和通過瀏覽器或 MMS 下載的內容。

■ 共用記憶體

您裝置內的下列功能可能會使用共用記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、日曆、待辦事項及 Java™ 遊戲及應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共用記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共用記憶體的功能時，您的裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共用記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能 (例如：文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

■ 增強配套

有關配件和增強配套的一些實用守則：

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

安全規定

- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已裝妥並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。

一般資料

■ 密碼功能

保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設為需要輸入密碼，請參閱「安全」，刊於第 40 頁。

如果您連續五次輸入錯誤的保密碼，手機會忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候五分鐘，然後重新輸入密碼。

PIN 碼

個人識別碼 (PIN) 碼及通用個人識別碼 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 位數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 40 頁。PIN 碼一般是隨 SIM 卡一起提供的。將手機設為在每次開機時都要求 PIN 碼。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 位數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，對於某些功能需要此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，刊於第 66 頁。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，刊於第 67 頁。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要個人解鎖碼 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖碼 (UPUK) 碼 (8 位數字)。如果這兩種密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取此密碼。

通話限制密碼

使用通話限制功能時需要通話限制密碼 (4 位數字)。請參閱「安全」，刊於第 40 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲得此密碼。若您連續三次輸入錯誤的通話限制密碼，密碼將被鎖住。請與您的服務供應商及網絡營運商聯絡。

■ 配置設定服務

在您可以使用多媒體訊息、即時訊息及動態顯示、對講機、文字訊息電郵、同步處理、串流及瀏覽器前，需要對您的手機進行正確的配置設定。您可以直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定，然後將其儲存至您的手機。如要獲取更多有關供應的

資料，請與您的網絡營運商、服務供應商或最近的 Nokia 特許經銷商聯絡。

當您已經以配置訊息的方式收到設定後，且這些設定尚未自動儲存及啟動時，手機會顯示**收到配置設定**。

要儲存接收到的設定，選擇顯示 **> 儲存**。如果手機要求**輸入設定PIN碼**：，請輸入這些設定的 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。

如果尚未儲存設定，會儲存這些設定並將其設定為預設配置設定。否則，手機會詢問**啟動已存配置設定**？。

要放棄收到的設定，選擇顯示 **> 放棄**。

■ 下載內容

您可以下載新的內容 (例如佈景) 至您的手機 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (例如：在**多媒體資料**功能表內)。要進入下載功能，請參閱各自的功能表說明。

您可能還可以下載手機軟件的更新 (網絡服務)。請參閱「手機」，刊於第 41 頁的「手機軟件更新」。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。



重要資料：僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

■ 諾基亞網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/support 或您本地的 Nokia 網站。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞維修中心位置以獲得維修服務，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

1. 使用須知

■ 安裝 SIM 卡和電池

在移除電池前務必關閉裝置及斷開與充電器的連接。

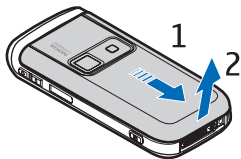
請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。也可能是服務供應商、網絡營運商或其他經銷商。

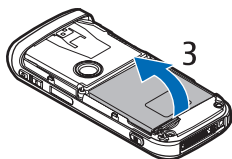
此裝置適用的電池型號為 BP-6M。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。

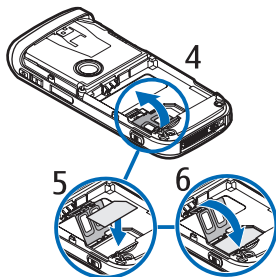
1. 將手機背面朝向您，滑動後蓋 (1) 將其從手機 (2) 上取下。



2. 要移除電池，如圖 (3) 所示將其提起。

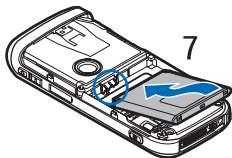


3. 要鬆開 SIM 卡夾，輕推卡夾的鎖定夾，然後將其打開 (4)。將 SIM 卡插入 SIM 卡夾內 (5)。確保 SIM 卡已正確地插入，且卡的金色接觸區域朝下。

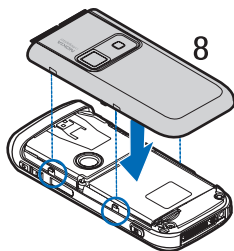


關閉 SIM 卡夾 (6)，然後輕按直至固定到位。

4. 裝回電池 (7)。



5. 將後蓋置於正確的位置 (8)。



6. 滑動後蓋直至固定到位 (9)。



■ 安裝記憶卡

microSD 卡
(或不隨手機
提供，銷售
包裝視乎國



家而定) 可以載入鈴聲、佈景、
提示聲及圖案。如果刪除、重
新載入或更換此卡，可能無法
正常使用這些功能及特性。

請僅使用與本手機兼容的
microSD 卡。其他記憶卡 (如小
型 MMC 卡) 既不能插入記憶卡
插槽，亦與本裝置不兼容。使
用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞
記憶卡及手機，亦可能會毀壞
不兼容記憶卡上所儲存的數
據。

請僅使用經 Nokia 認可、用於本
裝置的 microSD 卡。Nokia 使用
已獲認可的業界記憶卡標準，
但並非所有其他品牌的記憶卡
均可與本裝置配合使用或與本
裝置完全兼容。

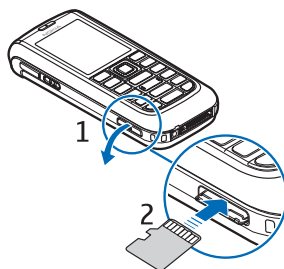
您可以使用記憶卡來擴充**多媒
體資料**記憶體。請參閱「多媒
體資料」，刊於第 43 頁。

插入或更換記憶卡時無須關閉
手機。



重要資料：在存取記憶
卡的操作過程中，請勿
移除記憶卡。在存取過
程中移除記憶卡可能會
損壞記憶卡及手機，亦
可能毀壞記憶卡上儲存
的數據。

要插入記憶卡，打開記憶卡夾，
如圖 (1) 所示。將記憶卡置於卡
夾 (2) 內。確保記憶卡正確地插
入 — 「卡嗒」一聲固定到位 —
且卡的金色接觸區域朝上。然
後關閉記憶卡夾。



您可以使用記憶卡將多媒體檔案(如短片、聲音檔案及圖像)儲存於[多媒體資料](#)中。

要格式化記憶卡，請參閱「格式化記憶卡」，刊於第 43 頁。

■ 為電池充電

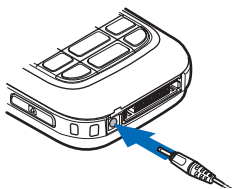
在使用充電器前請先檢查充電器的型號¹。僅可使用 AC-3、AC-4、AC-5、AC-44 或 AD-40 充電器為本手機充電。



警告：僅使用經 Nokia 許可、供本特定型號使用的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會使任何許可或保證失效，甚至造成危險。

關於經認可增強配套的供應，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何增強配套的電源線時，請握住插頭拔出，而不要拉電線。

1. 將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。



2. 連接充電器的插頭至手機底部的插孔。CA-44 充電器轉接頭(不隨手機提供)可用於舊的充電器型號。

如果電池已完全沒電，在螢幕出現充電指示符號或可作任何通話之前可能需要幾分鐘時間。

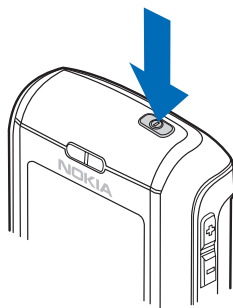
充電的時間根據充電器與電池的使用情況不同而有所分別。例如：用 AC-4 充電器為 BP-6M 鋰電池充電，在待機模式下大約需要 1 小時 55 分。

■ 開啓及關閉手機



警告：當禁止使用無線電話，或其可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

如圖所示，按住電源鍵。



1. 充電器的具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如：AC-3 充電器的具體型號可以為 AC-3C、AC-3U、AC-3X 等。

如果手機要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼，請輸入該密碼，然後選擇**確認**。

您可以在未插入 SIM 卡時開啓手機。

設定時間、時區和日期

輸入當地時間，根據該時間與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 的時差選擇您所在位置的時區，然後輸入日期。請參閱「時間和日期」，刊於第 32 頁。

隨插即用服務

當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，可能會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱「配置」一節中的[連接至服務供應商支援](#)，刊於第 39 頁，及「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。

■ 無 SIM 卡時開機

要在未插入 SIM 卡時開機，請接受[以離線模式啓動手機 \(無 SIM 卡\)](#)？。然後可使用那些不需要 SIM 卡的功能。

■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。

您的裝置配備有內置天線。

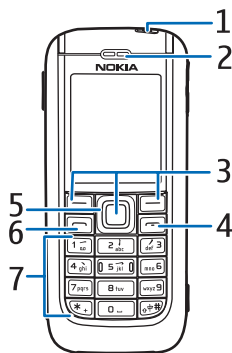


注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。使用手機時應避免接觸天線區域，以便最佳化天線效能並延長電池壽命。

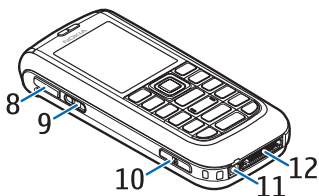


2. 您的手機

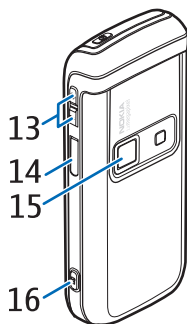
■ 按鍵及插孔



- 1. 電源鍵
- 2. 聽筒
- 3. 左、中及右選擇鍵
- 4. 結束鍵
- 5. 方向導航鍵
- 6. 通話鍵
- 7. 數字鍵盤
- 8. 對講機



- 9. 喇叭
- 10. 記憶卡插槽
- 11. 充電器插孔
- 12. 增強配套插孔
- 13. 音量鍵

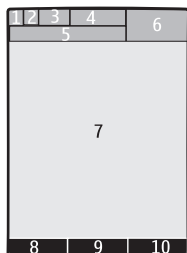


- 14. 紅外線 (IR) 端口
- 15. 相機鏡頭
- 16. 相機鍵

■ 待機模式

當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

1. 網絡模式指示符號

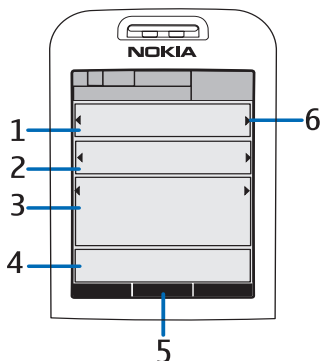


2. 流動網絡的訊號強度
3. 電池電量水平
4. 指示符號
5. 網絡的名稱或網絡標誌
6. 時鐘
7. 螢幕
8. 左選擇鍵是移至其他功能的捷徑或快捷操作。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。
9. 中選擇鍵模式是功能表。
10. 右選擇鍵可能是名單，用於進入通訊錄功能表中的聯絡人列表；可能是系統特定的名稱，用於進入系統特定的網站；亦或是進入所選功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，刊於第 39 頁。

捷徑顯示

在捷徑顯示模式下，手機會顯示單獨的內容項目視窗，例如快捷操作 (1)、音效功能 (2)、日曆 (3) 及用戶備註 (4)。要選擇

是否顯示捷徑顯示，請參閱「待機模式設定」一節中的捷徑顯示，刊於第 31 頁。



當捷徑顯示處於閒置狀態時，要存取功能表結構，選擇功能表 (5)。要進入捷徑顯示模式中的功能，向上或向下捲動。

要更改進入導航模式的按鍵，請參閱「待機模式設定」一節中的啟動待機模式，刊於第 31 頁。當螢幕上顯示箭頭指示符號 (6) 時，可以左右捲動項目。

導航模式下的內容項目

快捷操作列 — 要選擇某快捷操作，向左或向右捲動至想要的功能，然後選擇該功能。

要在導航模式下更改或整理快捷操作，選擇操作 > 捷徑顯示 > 我的捷徑顯示 > 操作 > 個人化 > 操作 > 選擇連結或組織連結。

音效應用程式 — 要開啓收音機或音樂播放機，捲動至相應的

項目並選擇。要更換音樂播放機中的樂曲或收音機的頻道，向左或向右捲動。要開始收音機頻道尋找，按住向左或向右導航鍵。

日曆 — 要檢視今天的備註，選擇想要的備註。要檢視前幾天或後幾天的備註，向左或向右捲動。

我的備註 — 要輸入備註，選擇內容視窗，編寫備註後儲存。

倒數計時器 — 要開啓倒數計時器，選擇內容項目。螢幕上顯示剩餘時間，並帶有備註。

標準指示符號 — 用於顯示待機模式指示符號，例如日期、小區訊息顯示、廣播訊息、對講機預設群組名稱及封閉用戶組索引。如果未將日曆選為捷徑顯示內容，將顯示日期。

待機模式下的快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。請參閱「撥打語音通話」，刊於第 9 頁。
- 當您已在手機中儲存留言信箱號碼時，按住 1 可致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務）。
- 要連接至瀏覽器服務，按住 0。
- 要為導航鍵設定快捷操作功能，請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節中的**導航鍵**，刊於第 32 頁。

- 要更改操作模式，短暫按電源鍵開啓操作模式列表。捲動至想要的操作模式，然後選擇。

省電螢幕保護

要將省電螢幕保護功能設為開，請參閱「顯示」一節中的**省電螢幕保護**，刊於第 31 頁。

指示符號



收件匣 資料夾中有未讀訊息。



寄件匣 資料夾中有未發送、已取消發送或發送失敗的訊息。



手機記錄了一個未接電話。



您的手機已連接至即時訊息服務，可用的狀態為在線和離線。



您已收到一個或多個即時訊息，並且您已連接至即時訊息服務。



鍵盤已鎖定。



在接到來電或文字訊息時，手機響鈴不響。另請參閱「鈴聲」，刊於第 30 頁。



鬧鐘已設定為開。



倒數計時器正在執行。



計時錶正在背景中執行。



手機已在 GPRS、EDGE 或 WCDMA 網絡註冊。



已建立一個分組數據連接。



分組數據連接會暫停 (保留)，例如：當分組數據撥號連接時，有來電或撥出電話。



當紅外線連接啟動時，會連續顯示該指示符號。



已啟動藍芽連接。



如果您有兩條電話線，會選擇第二條電話線。



所有來電已轉接至另一個號碼。



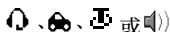
喇叭已啟動，或音樂充電座已連接至手機。



通話限於封閉用戶組。



已選取定時操作模式。



耳機、免提裝置、迴路裝置或音樂充電座已連接至手機。



對講機連接已啟動或暫停。

■ 鍵盤鎖 (鍵盤保護)

要防止按鍵被意外地按下，選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按下 * 以鎖定鍵盤，或選擇鎖定。

要為鍵盤開鎖，選擇開鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 *。如果安全鍵盤鎖設為開，選擇開鎖並按 *，然後輸入保密碼。

要在鍵盤鎖開啓狀態下接聽電話，按通話鍵。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

有關自動鍵盤鎖及安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，刊於第 38 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

3. 通話功能

■ 撥打語音通話

1. 輸入電話號碼及區號。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入碼)，輸入國家和地區代碼 (如有必要，可以不包括開頭的 0)，然後輸入電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵。

要尋找您已儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「尋找聯絡人」，刊於第 25 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入您最近撥打或試撥的電話號碼列表，在待機模式下按一下通話鍵。要撥打電話號碼，捲動至您想要的號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

將電話號碼指定給 2 至 9 中的一個單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 27 頁。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果將單鍵撥號設定為開，按住單鍵撥號鍵直至開始通

話。請參閱「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

增強的語音撥號

要撥打電話，選擇並按住名單，說出您要致電的聯絡人姓名。手機會自動將虛擬的語音標籤與手機記憶體中的每一位聯絡人建立關聯。

撥打語音撥號電話

如果某應用程式正在使用分組數據連接發送或接收數據，請在使用 GSM 網絡語音撥號之前結束應用程式。在 WCDMA 網絡中，可以同步發送語音和數據。

語音指令視乎所使用的語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」中的語音播放語言，刊於第 38 頁。



注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。會發出短的提示聲，且螢幕上顯示請講話。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵即可開始語音撥號。

2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，會顯示一個相符項目的列表。手機會播放列表上方最吻合的語音指令。手機會在約 1.5 秒後撥打此號碼；或者，如果所顯示的號碼不正確，請捲動至其他項目，然後選擇該項目以撥打該項目的號碼。

使用語音指令執行所選的手機功能與語音撥號相似。請參閱「我的快捷操作」中的**語音指令**，刊於第 32 頁。

■ 接聽或拒絕語音通話

要接聽來電，按通話鍵。

要在接聽電話前靜音，選擇**無聲**。

要結束通話或者拒絕通話，按結束鍵。

來電等待

要在通話期間接聽等待中的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啓動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 38 頁。

■ 語音通話期間的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部分屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應的資料，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

通話選項包括**靜音**或者**取消靜音**、**通訊錄**、**功能表**、**鎖鍵盤**、**錄製**、**喇叭**或**手機**。

網絡服務選項包括**接聽**、**拒絕**、**保留**或**恢復通話**、**接通另一方**、**加入會議通話**、**掛斷**、**結束全部通話**以及以下選項：

發送多頻音 — 發送字串

切換通話 — 在當前通話和保留通話之間切換

轉移通話 — 連接保留通話至當前通話並自行中斷

會議通話 — 撥打會議通話 (最多五位參加者)

單方通話 — 在會議通話中進行私密會談



警告：當正在使用喇叭時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常大。

4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預設的。

將**書寫語言**設為繁體中文後，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。將**書寫語言**設為簡體中文後，您可以使用拼音輸入法或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

■ 選擇編寫語言

如果手機支援您想要的編寫語言，您可以在輸入文字時更改編寫語言。選擇**操作**，或按住**#**，然後選擇**書寫語言**及想要的語言。

■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的中上部：

筆劃	一 丨 丿 ㇏
拼音	pinyin
大寫字母	ABC Abc
小寫字母	abc
數字輸入	123

並非在任何情況下都可提供所有的輸入法。請經常檢視指示符號，以獲知您使用的是哪一種輸入法。

■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

要在可用的輸入法之間切換，請執行以下操作之一：

- 重複按**#**，直到您想要的輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的中上部。
- 選擇**操作** (例如，在您編寫訊息時) 及想要的輸入法。

■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字元的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏


筆劃根據下表分類：

數字鍵	基本筆劃	筆劃變形 舉例	例字	說明
1	橫 一	一 	十、慧 七、冰、駿 羽、輸、泰	提(㇏)歸為橫 基本運筆方向：左→右
2	豎 丨	丨 	十 了、小、利	豎鉤(乚)歸為豎 基本運筆方向：上→下
3	撇 丿	丿	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向：上→左下 (注意撇與提的區別)
4	點 丶	丶 	主 心、家 入、邊	捺(㇏)歸為點 基本運筆方向： 左上→右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
5	折 ㄅ	乙 冫 ㄣ ㄥ ㄨ ㄩ フ レムく ㄱ ㄴ	億 買、安 口、習、內 除、建 與、鳥 語、凹、飛 兒、各 以能、飯 獨雲、好 代、心	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)

要使用筆劃輸入法：

1. 以標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。



 **秘訣：**如果您不確定要使用的筆劃及其種類，按 **6** 替代該筆劃，然後繼續後面的筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

2. 捲動至所需的中文字元，然後選擇確認。

■ 拼音輸入法

拼音符號印於數字鍵上。您只需按數字鍵一次，而無需考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置。手機會對拼音符號進行邏輯組合。

要使用拼音輸入法輸入字元，執行以下操作：

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用 **v** 輸入 **ü**)。

2. 重複按 **1** 直至得到想要的聲調標記。
3. 按 ***** 獲取下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動至想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 輸入短語

一次可以輸入不超過七個中文字元的短語。

1. 按相關數字鍵輸入短語第一個字元的音節或拼音首字母或第一個筆劃。
2. 按 **0** 輸入分隔符號，如果在拼音模式下，則重複按 **1** 輸入字元所需的聲調標記。
3. 輸入下一個中文字元的音節或拼音首字母或第一個筆劃。
4. 如有必要，重複第 2 步和第 3 步，以輸入短語中所有中文字元的音節或拼音首字母或第一個筆劃。
5. 如果在拼音模式下，重複按 ***** 可突出顯示所需的拼音組合。
6. 捲動候選列表至所需短語，然後選擇**確認**。

並非所有短語都儲存在手機中。您可以建立短語，並將其儲存在手機中。請參閱「建立短語」，刊於第 13 頁。

■ 建立短語

您可以建立不超過七個字元的短語，並將其儲存於手機的資料庫中。您定義的短語在中文候選列表中具有最高優先順序。當資料庫變滿時，新的短語會取代存取時間最短的短語。

1. 當未顯示輸入符號或預測列表時，選擇操作 > **用戶詞組** > **新增**。
2. 輸入所需短語，並選擇**確認**。

■ 字元智慧輸入法

手機會預測可與所輸入最後一個中文短語或字元組成有效短語的下一個字元字串或字元。從候選字元中選擇您想要的一個。手機可根據您已選定的字元持續預測後續字元字串或字元。如果無需預測，選擇返回結束預測，或立即開始輸入下一個中文字元。按 ***** 輸入符號或標點符號。

■ 重複輸入

要在編輯視窗中重複游標左側的字元，按住 *****。

■ 傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 **1** 至 **9**，直至出現需要的字元。

並非所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用字元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定。請參閱「選擇編寫語言」，刊於第 11 頁。

如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。

最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲取。

如要獲取有關輸入文字的更多說明，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 14 頁。

■ 開啓或關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

使用英文輸入文字時，選擇操作 > **啓動預想** 可開啓智慧預測型英文輸入法。要關閉此輸入法，選擇操作 > **關閉預想**。

■ 智慧預測型英文輸入法

可以透過按一個鍵來輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置詞典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 2 至 9 開始輸入單詞。只需按每個鍵一次，即可輸入一個字母。
2. 當您輸完單詞且單詞正確時，按 0 確認並加入空格。

如果單詞不正確，重複按 * 直至顯示所需單詞然後確認，或選擇操作 > **其他對應項** 及所需單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示「？」字元，代表詞典中沒有該單詞。要新增單詞至詞典，選擇**拼寫**。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成該單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。

■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在未顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法清單時插入空格，按 0。
- 要刪除上一個輸入符號，選擇**清除**。要刪除所有輸入的符號，選擇並按住**清除**。
- 要在沒有顯示任何輸入符號時刪除游標左側的字元，選擇**清除**。要更快地刪除這些字元，選擇並按住**清除**。
- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單詞，選擇操作 > **插入單字**。輸入該單詞，然後選擇**儲存**，即可將該單詞加入詞典。
- 使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 * 可開啓特殊字元列表。使用智慧預測型

英文輸入法時，按住 * 可開啓特殊字元列表。

手機中顯示特殊字元列表時，要打開表情符號列表，按 *；或在輸入文字時選擇操作 > [插入表情符號](#)。

捲動至字元或表情符號，然後按確定選擇字元或表情符號。

5. 導覽功能表

手機提供各式各樣的功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

要進入功能表級別為 1 的功能表功能，輸入 0 和 1。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇功能表。

要更改功能表檢視，選擇操作 > [主功能表格式](#) > [清單](#) 或 [圖示](#)

要重新整理功能表，請捲動至要移動的功能表，然後選擇操作 > [組織](#) > [移動](#)。請捲動至要將功能表移至的位置，然後選擇確認。要儲存更改，選擇完成 > 確認。

2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇一個選項 (例如，[設定](#))。
3. 如果選擇的功能表包括子功能表，選擇您想要的那一個 (例如，[通話](#))。
4. 如果選擇的功能表包括子功能表，重複第 3 步。
5. 選擇想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇返回。要退出功能表，選擇退出。

功能表，子功能表和設定選項已編上號碼。要存取其中的某些項目，請使用其快捷操作編號。

要進入功能表，選擇功能表。在 2 秒內快速輸入您想要進入的功能表功能之快捷操作編號。

6. 訊息



您可以閱讀、輸入、發送及儲存文字、多媒體、文字訊息電郵、音效及快顯訊息。所有訊息都已整理至資料夾中。

■ 文字訊息 (SMS)

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收文字訊息 (網絡服務)。

在發送文字或短訊電子郵件訊息前，您需要儲存訊息中心號碼。請參閱「訊息設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

要檢視要查詢短訊電郵服務的供應情況及申請該項服務的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。要將電子郵件地址儲存於通訊錄中，請參閱「儲存電話號碼和文字項目」，刊於第 25 頁。

本裝置支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息可以包含兩個或以上訊息，以一系列的方式發送。您的服務供應商可能會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他符號的字元，以及某些語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可以發送的字元數。

在螢幕頂部，可以看到訊息長度指示符號，計算還可輸入的字元數。

編寫和發送短訊訊息

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息。
2. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中提取電話號碼，選擇新增 > 姓名。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。向右捲動以在收訊人：欄位中手動加入新的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇姓名分組和想要的群組。要提取您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇新增 > 最近使用名單。
3. 向下捲動，並在訊息：欄位中編寫訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 11 頁。
要在訊息中插入範本，選擇操作 > 使用範本。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送，或按通話鍵。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。

閱讀及回覆短訊訊息

收到訊息後，螢幕上會顯示 1 條新訊息或帶有收到__條訊息字樣的新訊息數目。

1. 要檢視新訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後檢視訊息，選擇退出。要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣。如果已收到多個訊息，選擇您想要閱讀的訊息。☐ 表示收件匣中有未讀訊息。
2. 要在閱讀訊息時檢視可用選項的列表，選擇操作。例如，您可以從訊息開頭複製文字至您手機的日曆作為備忘錄備註。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息或聲音短訊。要發送文字訊息至某個電子郵件地址，在收訊人：欄位中輸入電子郵件地址。向下捲動，並在訊息：欄位中編寫訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 11 頁。如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇操作 > 更換訊息類型。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送或按通話鍵。

SIM 訊息

SIM 訊息是儲存至您 SIM 卡的文字訊息。您可以複製或移動這些訊息至手機記憶體，但相反則不可。已接收的訊息儲存於手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 卡上的訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 操作 > SIM 卡上的訊息。

多媒體訊息



注意：僅具有兼容功能的裝置方可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀可能視乎接收的裝置而有所不同。

要查詢可用的多媒體訊息網絡服務及要申請此項服務，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 24 頁。

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、短片、名片及日曆備註。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。一些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網位址，您可以在此互聯網位址檢視多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息支援以下格式：

- 圖片：JPEG、GIF、GIF 動畫及 WBMP
- 聲音：AMR 音效

- 短片：帶 H.263 或 MPEG 視像 (QCIF 解像度) 大小的 .3gp 格式及 WB 或 AMR 音效
- 其他：vCard (名片) 和 vCalendar (日曆備註)

本手機並不支援檔案格式的所有變化。

在進行通話、執行其他 Java 應用程式或透過 WCDMA 數據瀏覽的過程中，您可以接收多媒體訊息。

編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片，以便透過多媒體訊息方式發送。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體。
2. 輸入訊息。

您的手機支援包括多頁 (投影片) 的多媒體訊息。一條訊息中可以包含作為附件的日曆備註及名片。每個投影片均可包括文字、一個圖像和一個音效檔；或文字和短片。要在訊息中插入投影片，選擇新增；或選擇操作 > 插入 > 投影片。

要在訊息中插入一個檔案，選擇插入或操作 > 插入。

可以從多媒體資料擷取圖像和短片，要直接從觀景器中提取，選擇操作 > 插入 > 圖像或短片 > 新圖像或新短片。


3. 要在發送前檢視訊息，選擇操作 > 預覽。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送，或按通話鍵。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。
5. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中提取電話號碼，選擇新增 > 姓名。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇姓名分組和想要的群組。要擷取您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇新增 > 最近使用名單。

發送訊息

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、發送或轉發。

當您編寫完訊息後，要發送訊息，選擇發送，或按通話鍵。手機將訊息儲存於寄件匣資料夾中，然後開始發送。如果選擇儲存發出的訊息 > 是，會將發送的訊息儲存於寄件備份資料夾中。請參閱「標準」，刊於第 23 頁。



注意：手機在發送訊息時，會顯示動畫 。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至已編入本裝置的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收件人已經收到訊息。如要獲取更多有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息需要比發送文字訊息更長的時間。發送訊息時，可以使用手機上的其他功能。如果訊息發送時被中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息會保留在**寄件匣**資料夾中。您可以稍後嘗試重新發送。

取消訊息發送

當手機正在將訊息儲存在**寄件匣**資料夾中時，會顯示**訊息發送中**或**訊息發送中**。要取消文字訊息發送，選擇**取消**。

要取消發送**寄件匣**資料夾中的多媒體訊息，捲動至想要的訊息並選擇操作 > **取消發送**。


閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息



重要資料：當開啓訊息時務必小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

當您收到新的多媒體訊息時，螢幕上會顯示**收到多媒體訊息**或帶有**收到__條訊息**字樣的新訊息數目。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後檢視訊息，選擇退出。

要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **收件匣**。捲動至您要檢視的訊息，然後選擇該訊息。如果**收件匣**中有未讀訊息，將顯示 .

2. 如果接收的訊息包含簡報，選擇播放檢視整個訊息。

要檢視簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇操作 > **物件**或**附件**。

3. 要回覆接收到的訊息，選擇操作 > **回覆** > **文字訊息**、**多媒體**、**快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。輸入回覆訊息。

如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇操作 > **更換訊息類型**。新的訊息類型可能不支援已加入的所有內容。

4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送；或按通話鍵。請參閱「發送訊息」，刊於第 19 頁。

■ 記憶體已滿

接收訊息時，如果訊息記憶體已滿，螢幕上會顯示**記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息**。要先刪除舊訊息，選擇**確認** > **確認**及資料夾。捲動至所需的訊息，然後選擇刪除。如果標記了一個

或多個訊息，請選擇標記。標記您想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇操作 > **刪除標記**。

要釋放手機記憶體，請刪除手機記憶體中的圖像、鈴聲或其他數據。

■ 資料夾

手機將接收到的訊息儲存於**收件匣**資料夾中。

尚未發送的訊息將儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存在**寄件備份**資料夾中，請參閱「標準」一節中的**儲存發出的訊息**，刊於第 23 頁。

要將您正在編寫並想稍後發送的訊息儲存於**草稿**資料夾中，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **草稿**。

可以將訊息移動至**已存資料**資料夾中。要整理**已存資料**子資料夾，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **已存資料** > **已存訊息**或新增的資料夾。要為訊息新增資料夾，選擇操作 > **新增資料夾**。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至所需資料夾，然後選擇操作 > **刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

您的手機中包含範本。要建立一個新範本，將訊息另存或複製為範本。要進入範本列表，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **已存資料** > **範本**。

■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。手機不會自動儲存快顯訊息。

編寫快顯訊息

選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **快顯訊息**。在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。在**訊息**：欄位中編寫訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要發送訊息，選擇發送。

接收快顯訊息

收到的快顯訊息以**訊息**：及訊息開始的幾個字詞表示。要閱讀訊息，選擇閱讀。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電子郵件地址和網站位址，選擇操作 > **提取詳情**。

■ 聲音短訊

透過此功能表，以方便的方式使用多媒體訊息服務建立和發送留言訊息。在您可以使用聲音短訊之前，必須先啟動多媒體訊息服務。

建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **建立訊息** > **聲音短訊**。開啓錄音機。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，刊於第 48 頁。

2. 要檢視可用選項，選擇操作。
3. 在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中擷取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，請逐一加入想要的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇**姓名分組**和想要的群組。要擷取您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。


接收聲音短訊

當手機收到聲音短訊時，螢幕上會顯示訊息的數目及**收到__條訊息**文字。要打開訊息，選擇**播放**；或者在收到多個訊息時，選擇顯示**> 播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，選擇退出。選擇操作檢視可用的選項。

■ 語音訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，必須先申請方可使用。如要獲取更多資料及有關您留言信箱號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇功能表**> 訊息 > 留言訊息 > 接聽留言訊息**。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的留言訊息。要致電您的留言信箱號碼，選擇接聽。

■ 廣播訊息

您可以使用**廣播訊息**網絡服務從您的服務供應商處接收各式各樣不同的主題訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

■ 服務指令

選擇功能表**> 訊息 > 系統指令編輯器**。編寫及發送服務要求(亦稱為 USSD 指令)，例如向服務供應商請求啟動網絡服務的指令。

■ 刪除訊息

要逐一刪除訊息，選擇功能表**> 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 按照訊息**及您要刪除其中訊息的資料夾。捲動至所需的訊息，然後選擇刪除。要標記多個訊息，選擇操作**> 標記**。標記您想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇操作**> 刪除標記**。

要刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇功能表**> 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 按照資料夾**及要刪除的資料夾。手機會視乎資料夾詢問是否要刪除這些訊息。

要刪除所有資料夾中的全部訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 全部訊息 > 確認。

■ 訊息設定

標準

標準設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定並從以下選項中選擇：

儲存發出的訊息 > 是 — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中

替換寄件備份 — 選擇已發送訊息且記憶體已滿時是否允許替換

字體大小 — 選擇訊息所使用的字體大小

圖像表情符號 > 是 — 設定手機使用圖像表情符號代替以字元為基礎的表情符號

文字訊息及短訊電子郵件

文字訊息設定影響訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息並從以下選項中選擇：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您的訊息的發送狀況報告(網絡服務)

訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定在發送文字訊息時所需的訊息中心電話號碼和名稱。您可以從服務供應商處收到此號碼。如果選擇**SIM 訊息中心**，可以檢視**SIM 訊息中心**資料。

當前訊息中心 — 選擇正在使用的訊息中心

電子郵件訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定發送短訊電子郵件時電子郵件中心的電話號碼和名稱。如果選擇**SIM 電郵中心**，便可以檢視**SIM 電郵中心**資料。

當前電子郵件中心 — 選擇正在使用的短訊電子郵件訊息中心

訊息有效期 — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的時間長度

發送格式 — 選擇要發送訊息的格式：**文字**、**傳呼**或**傳真**(網絡服務)

使用分組數據 > 是 — 將 GPRS 或 WCDMA 設為首選短訊發送方式

支援字元 > 完整編碼 — 選擇訊息中的所有字元按所見的樣式發送

本中心回覆 > 提供 — 允許您的訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆您(網絡服務)

多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息並從以下選項中選擇：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您的訊息的發送狀況報告(網絡服務)

圖像大小(多媒體訊息) — 定義多媒體訊息中使用的預設圖像大小

預設投影片計時 — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間

允許多媒體接收 — 要接收或封鎖多媒體訊息，選擇是或否。如果您選擇在註冊網絡，便無法在註冊網絡以外的範圍內接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為在註冊網絡。

收到的多媒體訊息 — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、收到提示後手動接收多媒體訊息或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果將允許多媒體接收設為否，將不會顯示此設定。

允許接收廣告 — 您可以接收或拒絕廣告。如果將允許多媒體

接收設為否或將收到的多媒體訊息設為拒絕，將不會顯示此設定。


配置設定 > 配置 — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇多媒體訊息的服務供應商、預設或個人配置。選擇帳號及在當前使用的配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。

7. 通訊錄



您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼 (聯絡人) 至手機記憶體及 SIM 卡記憶體中。

手機記憶體可儲存帶有附加詳情的聯絡人，例如不同的電話號碼及文字項目。您也可以為一定數目的聯絡人儲存圖像或短片。您還可以將與某個聯絡人儲存在一起的短片用作該聯絡人的鈴聲。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以  指示。



注意：本手機與姓名顯示之相關功能是基于與所儲存通訊錄中電話號碼的相符程度，但是不支援相符位數小於七的情形。

■ 尋找聯絡人

尋找指令

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 尋找。
2. 輸入所尋找姓名的前幾個字符或字母，然後選擇尋找。

彈出式視窗

1. 在待機模式下，向下捲動以突出顯示第一個姓名 (或號碼)；或者在待機模式下選擇名單 > 操作 > 快速尋找 (如果可用)。
2. 輸入您要尋找姓名的第一個輸入的符號。該符號會在彈出式視窗中顯示。您可以在彈出式視窗中輸入更多的符號。螢幕上會顯示相符的姓名。

列出的姓名次序可能與姓名中的次序不同。

當您使用尋找指令或位於彈出式視窗中時，要更改輸入法，按 #。


■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 新增姓名。輸入姓名及電話號碼。

■ 儲存電話號碼和文字項目

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不

同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。

您儲存的第一個號碼會被自動設為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該號碼類型指示符號的方框表示 (例如, )。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如, 要撥打電話), 除非選擇了另一個號碼, 否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定所使用的記憶體是**手機**或**手機和SIM卡**。
2. 尋找您想要為其新增電話號碼或文字項目的聯絡人, 然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > **新增詳情**。
3. 要新增電話號碼, 選擇**號碼**及電話號碼類型。

要新增其他詳情, 選擇文字類型、**多媒體資料**中的圖像或短片, 或一個新圖像。

如果您已連接至動態顯示服務, 選擇**用戶識別碼** > **尋找**可從您服務供應商的伺服器上尋找識別碼。如果僅找到一個識別碼, 此識別碼會自動儲存。否則, 要儲存識別碼, 選擇操作 > **儲存**。要輸入識別碼, 選擇**手動輸入識別碼**。輸入識別碼, 然後選擇**確認儲存**。

要更改電話號碼類型, 捲動至想要更改的電話號碼, 然後選擇操作 > **更改類型**。要

設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼, 選擇**設定為預設號碼**。

4. 輸入電話號碼或文字項目; 要儲存, 請選擇**儲存**。

■ 移動或複製聯絡人

您可以從手機記憶體移動或複製聯絡人至 SIM 卡記憶體, 反之亦然。SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

要逐一移動或複製聯絡人, 選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **姓名**。捲動至聯絡人, 然後選擇操作 > **移動聯絡人**或**複製聯絡人**。

要移動或複製標記的聯絡人, 選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **姓名**。捲動至聯絡人, 選擇操作 > **標記**, 標記所有其他聯絡人, 然後選擇操作 > **移動已標記**或**複製已標記**。

要移動或複製所有聯絡人, 選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **移動通訊錄**或**複製通訊錄**。

■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人, 然後選擇詳情。要編輯姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或更改圖像, 選擇操作 > **編輯**。當識別碼位於 **IM聯絡人**列表中時, 您無法對其進行編輯。

■ 刪除聯絡人

要從手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中刪除所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體或從 SIM 卡。使用保密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 刪除聯絡人。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇操作 > 刪除 > 刪除號碼、刪除詳情或刪除圖像。從通訊錄中刪除圖像並不會將其從多媒體資料中刪除。

■ 名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡信息。

要發送名片，尋找您要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送、經紅外線發送或經藍芽發送。

當您接收到名片時，選擇顯示 > 儲存可將名片儲存至手機的記憶體中。要放棄名片，選擇退出 > 確認。

■ 設定

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇：

記憶體選擇 — 選擇 SIM 卡或用於通訊錄的手機記憶體。選擇**手機和SIM卡**可從兩個記憶體中提取姓名及電話號碼。在這種情況下，當您儲存姓名及電話號碼時，會將其儲存至手機記憶體中。

顯示方式 — 選擇通訊錄中姓名及電話號碼的顯示方式

姓名顯示 — 選擇是將聯絡人的名還是姓顯示在前面

記憶體狀態 — 檢視可用及已用的記憶體容量

■ 群組

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼整理至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的號碼分組中。

■ 單鍵撥號

要指定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇設定，如果已為該鍵指定了電話號碼，則選擇操作 > 更改。選擇尋找及您想要指定的聯絡人。如果單鍵撥號功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啓

動此功能。另請參閱「通話」一節中的[單鍵撥號](#)。刊於第 38 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 9 頁。

■ 服務及本手機號

選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) 並從以下選項中選擇：

[服務號碼](#) — 致電您服務供應商的服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼 (網絡服務)

[本手機號](#) — 若此卡提供這項功能，設定給 SIM 卡的電話號碼將儲存於本手機號。

8. 記錄



要檢視有關通話的資料，選擇功能表 > [記錄](#) > [未接來電](#)、[已接來電](#)或[已撥電話](#)。要同時檢視您最近的未接和已接通話及已撥號碼，選擇[通話記錄](#)。要檢視您最近向其發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇[訊息收訊人](#)。

要檢視有關您最近通話的資料，選擇功能表 > [記錄](#) > [通話計時](#)、[分組數據計數器](#)或[分組數據連接計時器](#)。

要檢視您已發送及接收的文字訊息及多媒體訊息的數目，選擇功能表 > [記錄](#) > [訊息記錄](#)。



注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。



注意：在對服務或軟件進行升級時，一些計時器(包括總計時器)可能會被重設。

9. 設定



■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定群組、通話操作模式，您可以針對不同事件和環境進行設定。


選擇功能表 > **設定** > **操作模式** 及您想要使用的操作模式。從以下選項中選擇：

啓動 — 啓動所選擇的操作模式

個人化選擇 — 個人化操作模式。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。

定時 — 設定操作模式在 24 小時之內處於啓動狀態，並設定結束時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過後，將啓動以前的未定時的模式。

■ 航空模式

在關閉所有射頻功能後，您仍可以進入離線遊戲、日曆以及電話號碼。在對無線電敏感的環境（在飛機上或醫院中）中，請使用航空模式。航空模式啓動後，螢幕上會顯示 。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **操作模式** > **航空** > **啓動** 或 **個人化選擇**。

要關閉航空模式，請選擇其他任一操作模式即可。

在航空模式下仍可撥打緊急電話。輸入緊急電話號碼，按通話鍵，然後當提示**退出航空操作模式？**時選擇**確認**。手機會嘗試撥打緊急電話。

緊急通話結束後，手機會自動更改為一般操作模式。

■ 佈景主題

一個佈景中包含許多用於個人化您手機的元素，如背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色圖案及鈴聲。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **佈景** 並從以下選項中選擇：

選擇佈景 — 設定您手機中的佈景。會開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

佈景下載 — 開啓可下載更多的佈景的連結列表

■ 鈴聲

您可以更改選擇的當前操作模式的設定。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **鈴聲** > **來電提示**、**鈴聲**、**鈴聲音量**、**來電短片**、**振動提示**、**PTT語音**、**PTT通知**、**PTT回撥**、**訊息提示聲**、

IM 提示聲、按鍵音、其他提示音、程式提示聲或優先號碼組。 您可在**操作模式**功能表內找到相同的設定。

要設定手機僅在收到所選號碼群組中的電話時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至您想要的號碼群組或**所有來電**，然後選擇標記。

■ 顯示

您可以使用螢幕設定個人化您的手機螢幕顯示。

待機模式

在閒置模式下啟動或關閉捷徑顯示

要啟動捷徑顯示模式，選擇功能表 > **設定** > **螢幕** > **待機模式設定** > **捷徑顯示** > **我的捷徑顯示**。

要關閉捷徑顯示模式，選擇功能表 > **設定** > **螢幕** > **待機模式設定** > **捷徑顯示** > **關**。

待機模式設定

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **螢幕** > **待機模式設定** 並從以下選項中選擇：

捷徑顯示 > **我的捷徑顯示** — 顯示捷徑顯示。選擇操作並從以下選項中選擇：

- **個人化** — 更改螢幕上的內容
- **組織** — 重新組織螢幕上的內容
- **啟動待機模式** — 更改進入導航模式的按鍵。**我的快捷操作**功能表中也有同樣的設定。請參閱「啟動捷徑顯示」，刊於第 33 頁。

背景圖片 — 設定當手機處於待機模式時，顯示一幅圖像或一張投影片作為背景圖片。選擇**背景圖片** > **圖像**或**投影片組**。捲動至一幅圖像或一張投影片，然後選擇選擇以將圖像或投影片用作背景圖片。選擇**打開相機**可創建一幅新圖像。要下載更多的圖片，選擇**圖案下載**。

待機模式的字體顏色 — 選擇待機模式下螢幕上文字的顏色

導航鍵圖標 — 設定待機模式下顯示的導航鍵圖示

網絡標誌 — 設定手機顯示還是隱藏網絡標誌

小區訊息顯示 > **開** — 根據使用的流動網絡從網絡營運商處接收資料（網絡服務）

螢幕保護圖案

要從**多媒體資料**中選擇螢幕保護圖案，選擇功能表 > **設定** > **螢幕** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **螢幕保護圖案** > **圖像、投影片組、短**

片、打開相機、行針時鐘或數字時鐘。要下載更多螢幕保護圖案，選擇圖案下載。要選擇螢幕保護圖案在多長時間後啟動，選擇啟動時間。要啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇開。

省電螢幕保護

要節省些電池電量，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 省電螢幕保護。當不使用手機功能一段時間後，便會顯示數碼時鐘。

睡眠模式

要盡可能地節省電池電量，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 睡眠模式。當不使用手機功能一段時間後，螢幕會變成黑屏。

字體大小

要設定用於閱讀訊息、編寫訊息及網頁的字體大小，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 字體大小。

時間和日期

要更改時間、時區及日期設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘、日期或自動更新時間（網絡服務）。

當您到達另一個時區時，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘 > 時區，然後根據該時間與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 或

國際標準時間 (UTC) 的時差選擇您所在位置的時區。時間和日期是根據時區設定的，這樣您的手機便可以顯示接收到的文字或多媒體訊息的正確發送時間。例如，GMT +8 表示香港時區。

我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

左選擇鍵

要從列表中為左選擇鍵選擇某個功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 5 頁。

要在左選擇鍵為捷徑時啟動待機模式下的某個功能，選擇捷徑及個人快捷操作列表中您要使用的功能。選擇操作並從以下選項中選擇：

選擇操作 — 將功能加入至快捷操作列表，或刪除某個功能。捲動至該功能，然後選擇標記或取消。

組織 — 重新編排您的個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至想要移動的功能，然後選擇移動。捲動至要將該功能移至的位置，然後選擇確認。

右選擇鍵

要從列表中為右選擇鍵選擇某個功能，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **右選擇鍵**。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 5 頁。

導航鍵

要為導航鍵選擇快捷操作功能，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **導航鍵**。捲動至想要的按鍵，然後選擇**更改**，並從列表中選擇一個功能。要移除按鍵的快捷操作功能，從功能列表中選擇**(空白)**。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇**設定**。請參閱「待機模式下的快捷操作」，刊於第 7 頁。

啟動捷徑顯示

要選擇可進入捷徑顯示導航模式的按鍵，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我的快捷操作** > **啟動待機模式** > **導航鍵向上**、**導航鍵向下**或**導航鍵向上/下**。

語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。語音指令視乎所使用的語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」中的**語音播放語言**，刊於第 38 頁。

依預設，手機語音指令為啟動狀態。選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **我**

的快捷操作 > **語音指令**及一個資料夾。捲動至某個功能。**🔊**表示已啟動語音標籤。要播放已啟動的語音指令，選擇**播放**。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強的語音撥號」，刊於第 9 頁。

要管理語音指令，請捲動至某個手機功能並從以下選項中選擇：

修改或**刪除** — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令。編輯語音標籤文字時，手機會將其與新的語音標籤相關聯。

全部新增或**全部刪除** — 啟動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。如果已啟動或關閉了所有語音指令，將不會顯示**全部新增**或**全部刪除**。

■ 數據連線

您可以使用紅外線、藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線 (CA-53 或 DKU-2) 將手機連接至兼容裝置。您亦可以定義分組數據撥號連接設定。

藍芽無線技術

本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容並支援以下操作模式：免提、耳機、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式及系列端口操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置

之間的相互可操作性，請使用 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與此裝置之間的兼容性。

一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

某些功能，如使用藍芽技術或在使用其他功能時讓這些功能在背景中運行，將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以將手機與 10 米 (32 英呎) 範圍內的兼容藍芽裝置相連接。由於可用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，您的手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，儘管此連接可能受到來自障礙物 (如牆壁或其他電子裝置) 的干擾。

設定藍芽連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽並從以下選項中選擇：
藍芽 > 開或關 — 啟動或關閉藍芽功能。ⓘ 表示已啟動藍芽連接。當您初次啟動藍芽技術時，將要求您為手機輸入名稱。請使用方便他人識別的唯一名稱。

尋找音效配套 — 尋找兼容藍芽音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

已配對裝置 — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇新裝置可以列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至裝置，然後選擇配對。輸入裝置的藍芽密碼，以便關聯 (配對) 裝置與手機。僅在您第一次連接裝置時才需要此密碼。手機連接至裝置後，便可以開始數據傳輸。

藍芽無線連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽。要檢視當前使用的藍芽連接，選擇**當前裝置**。要檢視當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置，選擇**已配對裝置**。

選擇操作可進入可用選項，這視乎裝置和藍芽連接的狀態而定。選擇**設定別名**或**不經確認即自動連接**、**刪除配對**或**配對新裝置**。

藍芽設定

要定義您的手機在其他藍芽裝置上的顯示方式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱。

在隱藏模式下操作手機是避免惡意软件的較安全的方式。

不要接受您不信任的來源的藍芽連接。

另一種方式是關閉藍芽功能。這不會影響手機的其他功能。

紅外線

您可以透過手機的紅外線 (IR) 端口發送數據至兼容手機或數據裝置 (例如，電腦)，亦可從這些裝置接收數據至手機。要使用紅外線連接，您要與其建立連接的裝置必須與 IrDA 兼容。

請勿將 IR (紅外線) 光束指向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。本手機為 1 類鐳射產品。


當發送或接收數據時，確保發送與接收裝置的紅外線連接埠已經指向對方，且兩項裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。


要啟動手機的紅外線端口，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸。

要停用紅外線連接，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸。當手機顯示關閉紅外線？時，選擇確認。

如果數據傳輸在紅外線端口啟動 2 分鐘後仍未開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啟動。

紅外線連接指示符號

當  持續顯示時，表示紅外線連接已啟動，手機已準備好透過紅外線端口發送或接收數據。

當  閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試與其他裝置建立連接，或連接已中斷。

分組數據

WCDMA 和通用分組無線服務 (GPRS) 是能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協定 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。

WCDMA 和 GPRS 均為數據傳輸方式，能讓無線裝置進入像互聯網這樣的數據網絡。

增強的 GPRS (EGPRS) 與 GPRS 相似，但允許更快速的連接。如要獲取有關 EGPRS 供應情況和數據傳輸速度的更多資料，請與網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

可能使用 WCDMA 或 (E)GPRS 的應用程式有多媒體訊息、串流短片、瀏覽過程、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

當您選擇將 GPRS 作為數據傳輸方式時，手機會使用 EGPRS 代替 GPRS (如果網絡支援)。您不能在 EGPRS 及 GPRS 之間選擇，但是對於一些應用程式，您可以選擇 GPRS 或 GSM 數據 (電路交換數據，CSD)。

分組數據連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接並從以下選項中選擇：

保持連線 設定手機在您開機時，自動登入分組數據網絡。

G 或 **E** 表示分組數據服務可用。

如果您在分組數據連接過程中接到來電或文字訊息，或者撥打電話，則 **G** 或 **E** 表示分組數據連接已暫停 (被保留)。

當需要時 可在使用分組數據的應用程式需要時進行註冊並建立分組數據連接，以及在您結束應用程式時中斷連接。

分組數據設定

您可以使用藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線方式將手機連接至兼容個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啟用分組數據連接。

要從您的個人電腦定義分組數據連接的設定，選擇 **功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點**，然後啟動您要使用的接入點。選擇 **修改接入點 > 接入點別名**，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇 **確認**。選擇 **分組數據接入點**，輸入接入點名稱 (APN) 以建立與網絡的連接，然後選擇 **確認**。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上設定分組數據服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「Nokia 電腦端套件」，刊於第 69 頁。如果您在個人電腦和手機上均進行了設定，會使用個人電腦設定。

數據傳送

將您的日曆、聯絡人數據以及備註與其他兼容裝置 (例如，流動電話)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理 (網絡服務)。

合夥人列表

要複製或同步處理您手機中的數據，裝置及設定的名稱必須位於傳送通訊錄中的合夥人列表內。從其他裝置 (例如，兼容的流動電話) 接收數據時，會使用其他裝置的聯絡人數據自動將該合夥人加入至列表中。**伺服器同步** 及 **電腦同步處理** 為列表中的原始項目。

要向列表中加入新的合夥人 (例如，新裝置)，選擇 **功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 操作 > 新增裝置 > 手機同步處理** 或 **手機複製**，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要編輯副本並同步處理設定，從合夥人列表中選擇一個聯絡人，然後選擇 **操作 > 編輯**。

要刪除合夥人，從合夥人列表中選擇一個聯絡人並選擇 **操作 > 刪除**，然後確認 **刪除傳送裝置？**。您不能刪除 **伺服器同步** 或 **電腦同步處理**。

與兼容裝置進行數據傳送

使用藍芽無線技術或紅外線進行同步處理。另一裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳送，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送**並從列表中選擇傳送合夥人，**伺服器同步**或**電腦同步處理**除外。根據設定，選擇的數據將被複製或同步處理。必須啟動另一裝置才能接收數據。

從兼容個人電腦同步處理

同步處理兼容個人電腦中的日曆、備註及通訊錄數據之前，必須在個人電腦上安裝您手機的 Nokia 電腦端套件軟件。使用用於同步處理的藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線開始從個人電腦進行同步處理。

從伺服器同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您需要申請同步處理服務。如要獲取此服務所需的更多資料及設定，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁，以及「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。

如果您已在遠端互聯網伺服器上儲存了數據，要同步處理您

的手機，請從您的手機開始同步處理。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 伺服器同步**。視乎這些設定而定，選擇**同步處理起始中**或**複製起始中**。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在中斷同步處理後可能需要長達 30 分鐘的時間才能完成。

USB 數據傳輸線

您可使用 USB 數據傳輸線在已插入記憶卡的手機與兼容個人電腦或支援 PictBridge 的打印機之間傳送數據。您還可以使用將 USB 數據傳輸線與 Nokia 電腦端套件配合使用。

要啟動記憶卡以進行數據傳送或圖片列印，連接該 USB 數據傳輸線；當手機顯示 **USB 數據線已連接。選擇模式。**時，選擇**確認**並從以下模式中選擇：

預設模式 — 使用手機與安裝了 Nokia 電腦端套件的 PC 上的應用程式互動

列印 — 將手機與 PictBridge 兼容的打印機配合使用

數據傳送 — 連接至未安裝 Nokia 軟件的個人電腦並將手機作為數據存儲設備使用

要更改 USB 模式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > USB 數據**

線 > 預設模式、列印或數據傳送。

■ 通話

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 通話並從以下選項中選擇：

來電轉接 — 轉接來電 (網絡服務)。如果啟動了某些通話限制功能，您可能無法轉接來電。請參閱「安全」一節中的**通話限制**，刊於第 40 頁。

任何鍵接聽 > 開 — 將手機設定為透過按任何鍵接聽來電 (電源鍵和結束鍵除外)。

自動重撥 > 開 — 在試撥失敗後，手機會繼續試撥，最多試撥十次。

單鍵撥號 > 開 — 要撥打已指定給單鍵撥號鍵 2 至 9 的姓名及電話號碼，按住對應的數字鍵。

來電等待 > 啟動 — 要求網絡在您通話期間通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，刊於第 10 頁。

通話總結 > 開 — 設定手機在每次通話後短暫顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

發送本手機號 > 是 — 向您正與之通話的聯絡人顯示您的電話號碼 (網絡服務)。要使用已與您的服務供應商達成一致的設定，選擇**網絡預設**。

用戶撥出號碼 — 如果您的 SIM 卡支援，選擇使用電話號碼 1 或 2 撥打電話 (網絡功能)。

■ 手機

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機並從以下選項中選擇：

語言設定 — 要設定手機的顯示語言，選擇**手機語言**。如果選擇**自動**，手機會根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇**SIM 卡語言**。

要設定語音播放所用的語言，選擇**語音播放語言**。請參閱「撥打語音撥號電話」，刊於第 9 頁，及「我的快捷操作」一節中的**語音指令**，刊於第 32 頁。

記憶體狀態 — 檢視已用和可用手機記憶體的數量。

自動鍵盤鎖 — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且未使用任何功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，然後設定時間。

安全鍵盤鎖 — 設定手機在解鎖鍵盤時要求輸入保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇**開**。

當鍵盤鎖定时，仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

問候語 — 編寫您希望在開機時短暫顯示的備註

手機更新 — 接收由服務供應商提供的軟件更新(網絡服務)。此選項可能不可用，這視乎您的手機而定。

網絡模式 — 選擇雙網絡(UMTS 和 GSM)、UMTS 或 GSM。通話期間無法存取此選項。

網絡商選擇 > 自動 — 設定手機自動從您所在區域的可用流動網絡中選擇一個。使用**手動**，您可選擇一個與註冊網絡系統具有漫遊協議的網絡。

SIM更新提示 — 請參閱「SIM服務」，刊於第 68 頁。

說明訊息顯示 — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字

開機鈴聲 — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放開機鈴聲。

航空模式詢問 — 選擇如果在關機前設定了航空模式，是否在每次開機時顯示**啟動航空操作模式？**。請參閱「航空模式」，刊於第 30 頁。

■ 配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動配套時，此功能表才會顯示。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 配套**。

可以選擇以下部分選項(視乎配套而定)：

預設模式 — 選擇在連接至所選配套時，您希望自動啟動的操作模式

自動接聽 — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒後自動接聽。如果**來電提示**設定為**響一聲**或**關**，會關閉自動接聽功能。

■ 配置

您可以使用要求的設定來配置您的手機，以便正常使用某些服務。這些服務包括多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同步處理、串流、對講機、聊天室和網絡。您的服務供應商亦會向您發送這些設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。

如要獲取有關服務供應及適當的配置設定資料，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 配置**並從以下選項中選擇：

預設配置設定 — 檢視儲存於您手機內的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇詳情檢視此服務供應商配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，選擇**操作 > 設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

在全部應用程式中啟動預設 — 啟動所支援應用程式的預設配置設定。

首選接入點 — 檢視儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作 > 詳情**檢視服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或**GSM 撥號號碼**。

連接至服務供應商支援 — 如果您的服務供應商支援下載配置設定，則可使用此選項從服務供應商處下載配置設定。

裝置管理設定 — 允許或拒絕手機軟件直接通過空中更新至裝置。請參閱「手機軟件更新」，刊於第 41 頁。

個人配置設定 — 為不同的服務新增個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。要在尚未加入任何帳號的情形下新增個人帳號，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作 > 新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇並輸入每個需要的參數。這些參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除**或**啟動**。

■ 安全

如果啟用了限制通話的保密功能 (如通話限制、封閉用戶分組及固定撥號)，仍可撥打已編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 保密**並從以下選項中選擇：

開機PIN碼及開機UPIN碼 — 設定手機在每次開機時均要求輸

入PIN碼或UPIN碼。有些SIM卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

通話限制 — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機撥出的電話 (網絡服務)。需要輸入限制密碼。

固定撥號 — 建立、修改和啟動電話號碼或冠碼的列表。啟動列表後，您僅可以撥打列表上的號碼或僅可向列表上的號碼發送訊息。如果SIM卡不支援此選項，**固定撥號**便會隱藏。

封閉用戶組 — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)

保密項目 > 手機 — 可將手機設為在每次插入新的SIM卡時，要求輸入保密碼。如果您選擇**保密項目 > 手機通訊錄**，當您已選擇SIM卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，手機會要求輸入保密碼。

密碼功能 — 更改保密碼、PIN碼、PIN2碼或限制密碼

當前使用密碼 — 選擇是否啟動PIN碼或UPIN碼

授權證書或用戶證書 — 檢視下載至您手機中的授權證書或用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，刊於第 66 頁。

安全模組設定 — 檢視**安全模組詳情**，啟動**模組PIN碼請求**或更改**模組PIN碼及簽名PIN碼**。請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 ix 頁。

■ 數碼權限管理

數碼權限管理 (DRM) 屬於版權保護，用於防止修改並限制分發受保護檔案而設的。當您下載受保護的檔案 (如音效、短片、佈景或鈴聲) 時，雖然這些檔案可能是免費的，但均已鎖定。您可能需要對該密鑰支付費用才能啟動檔案，啟動密鑰會在您下載檔案時自動傳送至您的手機。

要檢視受保護檔案的權限，捲動至該檔案，然後選擇操作 > **啟動密鑰**。例如，您可檢視可以觀看短片的次數或可聆聽歌曲還剩的有效天數。

要擴大對某個檔案的權限，選擇操作及與該檔案類型相對應的選項，如**啟動佈景**。您可以將某些特定類型的受保護檔案傳送給您的朋友，他們可以購買自己的啟動密鑰。

本手機支援 OMA DRM 1.0。

■ 手機軟件更新

服務供應商可能會直接將手機的軟件更新發送至您的裝置。此選項或許不可用，視乎您的手機而定。



警告：如果您正在安裝軟件更新，則無法使用該裝置，甚至無法撥打緊急電話，直至更新完成並重新啟動裝置後方可繼續使用。確保在接受軟件更新之前對數據進行備份。

設定

要允許或禁用手機軟件更新，選擇功能表 > **設定** > **配置** > **裝置管理設定** > **服務供應商軟件更新** 並從以下選項中選擇：

保持允許 — 自動執行所有軟件下載和更新

保持拒絕 — 拒絕所有軟件更新
先確認 — 僅在得到您的確認後才執行軟件下載和更新 (預設設定)

根據您的設定，會通知您有可下載的軟件更新或已自動下載並安裝了軟件更新。

■ 恢復原廠設定

要將部分功能表的設定重設為原廠值，選擇功能表 > **設定** > **恢復原廠設定**。輸入保密碼。

10. 系統功能表

此功能表讓您可以進入由網絡系統提供的服務端口。名稱和圖示視乎系統而定。詳情請與網絡營運商聯絡。如果未顯示此功能表，其他功能表號碼會相應作出更改。

系統可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，刊於第 65 頁。

11. 多媒體資料



在此功能表中，您可以管理圖片、圖像、錄音及鈴聲。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。

您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統以保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

儲存於**多媒體資料**中的檔案主要使用由手機中的microSD卡組成的記憶體。您可以將圖像、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、短片和音效檔儲存在**多媒體資料**中。

要管理檔案及資料夾，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇功能表 > **多媒體資料**。
螢幕上顯示一個資料夾列表。如果已將記憶卡插入手機中，則會顯示資料夾**記憶卡**、**(未格式化)**或記憶卡的名稱。
2. 捲動至想要的資料夾。要檢視資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇打開。要檢視可用的選項，選擇操作。
3. 捲動至您想要檢視的檔案，然後選擇打開。要檢視可用的選項，選擇操作。

部分圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容可能受版權保護，因

而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉寄這些內容。

■ 格式化記憶卡

要對一張新的記憶卡執行格式化操作，選擇功能表 > **多媒體資料**。捲動至記憶卡資料夾，然後選擇操作 > **格式化記憶卡**。

12. 影音工具



您可以用內置的 130 萬像素¹相機拍攝相片或錄製即時短片。

■ 相機

相機可拍攝 .jpg 格式的相片，您可以進行最高四倍變焦。

拍攝相片

1. 要打開相機觀景器，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **相機**。

如果選擇了**短片**作為預設模式，則選擇操作 > **靜態圖像**。

要執行放大或縮小操作，按調高音量鍵或調低音量鍵，或按導航鍵的左或右鍵。

要快速連拍最多 5 張相片，選擇操作 > **圖像連環快拍**。解像度越高，您可以連續拍攝的相片越少。

2. 要拍攝相片，按相機鍵或選擇拍攝。



除非您將手機設為用記憶卡儲存相片，否則會將相片儲存於**多媒體資料**>**圖像**中。

3. 要拍攝另一張相片，在相片儲存指示符號停止移動後按返回鍵。要將相片作為多媒體訊息發送，選擇操作 > **發送**。



秘訣：要啟動相機模式，請按下相機鍵。

本裝置支援拍攝解像度為 1280 x 960 像素的圖像。手機上顯示的圖像解像度看起來可能會不同。

相機設定

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **相機** > 操作 > **設定**。您可以定義**圖像品質**、**圖像大小**、**短片長度**、**短片品質**、**短片解像度**、**圖像預覽時間**、**相機聲音**、**預設名稱**及**圖像及短片儲存**。在**圖像及短片儲存**中，您可以選擇用於儲存相片及短片的資料夾或記憶卡。

本手機支援以下短片大小：
SubQCIF (128x96 像素) 和
QCIF (176x144 像素)。

1. 有效像素為 1280 x 960 像素

■ 影像

您可以錄製 .3gp 格式的短片。可用的錄製時間視乎短片長度及質素設定而定。

短片的長度和檔案大小視乎選定的質素和可用的記憶體而有所不同。要設定短片的質素，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 短片 > 操作 > 設定 > 短片品質 > 高、標準或基本**。

要選擇檔案大小限制，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 短片 > 操作 > 設定 > 短片長度**。**預設**表示限制檔案大小以適合多媒體訊息（多媒體訊息可能視乎設備而不同）。**最大長度**表示使用所有可用記憶體。可用記憶體視乎短片的儲存位置而定。

錄製短片

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 短片 > 錄製**。您還可以按住相機鍵。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。手機會將錄製內容儲存於**多媒體資料 > 短片**中。要更改用於儲存錄製內容的資料夾，請參閱「相機設定」，刊於第 44 頁。

要放大或縮小，按調高音量鍵或調低音量鍵，或按導航鍵的左或右鍵。

發送短片

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料 > 短片**。捲動至想要發送的短片，然後選擇**操作 > 發送**。發送短片時選擇您要使用的格式，然後選擇**發送**。

■ 媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以檢視、播放及下載檔案（如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像）。您也可以檢視來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片（網絡服務）。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇位址或多媒體下載**。

即看式下載

即看式下載讓您可以在下載的同時觀看短片，並將其儲存於背景中。當有足夠的數據進行緩衝處理後便立即開始播放。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇位址或多媒體下載**。

要瞭解更多有關存取短片的資料，請參閱「下載內容」，刊於第 x 頁。

設定手機接收串流服務

您可以從網絡營運商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收

串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。要啟動設定，請執行以下操作：





1. 選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **媒體播放器** > **串流設定** > **配置**。僅顯示支援串流的配置。
2. 選擇串流的服務供應商，**預設**或**個人配置**。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。


■ 音樂播放機

您的手機裝有音樂播放機，可以收聽經由 Nokia 音樂管理員 (Nokia Audio Manager) 應用程式傳輸至您手機的樂曲、錄音或其他 .mp3、.mp4 或 aac 格式的聲音檔案。.mp3 及 .aac 格式檔案儲存於記憶卡或**多媒體資料**資料夾中。儲存於**音樂檔案**資料夾中及其他位置 (如記憶卡內的資料夾) 的音樂檔案，會被自動偵測並新增至預設的曲目中。



播放已傳輸至手機的樂曲



1. 選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **音樂播放機**。會顯示預設曲目中第一首樂曲的詳情。


要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇 。

要調校音量，使用手機側面的音量鍵。

要跳至下一首樂曲的開頭，選擇 。要跳至前一首樂曲的開頭，選擇  兩次。

要倒退當前樂曲，按住 。要快進當前樂曲，按住 。在您想要的位置鬆開按鍵。

3. 要停止播放，選擇 。



警告：請以中等的音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

音樂播放機設定

在**音樂播放機**功能表中，可以使用以下選項：

曲目 — 檢視曲目中的全部樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇播放。

選擇**操作** > **全部重新整理**或**更改曲目**可以重新整理曲目 (例如，在新增樂曲至曲目後)，或更改當您開啓**音樂播放機**功能表後顯示的曲目，假如手機內有多個曲目可用。

播放選項 > 隨機播放 > 開 — 以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。
選擇**重複播放 > 當前曲目**或**全部曲目**反復播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

影音工具均衡器 — 開啟影音工具均衡器設定的列表。請參閱「均衡器」，刊於第 49 頁。

喇叭或**耳機** — 透過喇叭或已連接至手機的兼容耳機收聽音樂播放機



秘訣：當使用耳機時，您可以按耳機鍵跳至下一首樂曲。

發送 — 使用多媒體訊息、藍芽無線技術或紅外線連接發送選擇的檔案

音樂下載 — 連接至與當前曲目相關的瀏覽器服務。此功能僅當曲目中已包括服務地址時才可用。

記憶體狀態 — 檢視可用及已用的記憶體容量

■ 收音機

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。



警告：請以中等的音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置

靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵▲、▼、◀或▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的按鍵，然後選擇。

儲存收音機頻道

1. 要開始尋找頻道，選擇並按住◀或▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 更改收音機頻率，短暫按下◀或▶。
2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，短暫按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵，0 至 9。
3. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇確認。

收聽收音機

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。要捲動至想要的頻道，選擇▲或▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機頻道位置，短暫按對應的數字鍵。要調校音量，按音量鍵。

從以下選項中選擇：

關閉收音機 — 關閉收音機

儲存電台 — 輸入頻道名稱並儲存新頻道

視覺收音機 — 設定是否使用視覺收音機應用程式。一些收音機頻道可能發送文字或圖像資料，您可以使用視覺收音機應用程式檢視。



注意：除非另行申請，否則手機中可能沒有此項功能（網絡服務）。

視覺收音機設定 — 選擇可用於視覺收音機的選項。要設定在您開啓收音機時自動啓動視覺收音機應用程式，選擇**啓動視覺服務** > **自動**。

電台 — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除電台**或**重新命名**。

單聲道輸出或**立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

喇叭或**耳機** — 使用喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的连接。耳機線用作收音機的天線。

設定頻率 — 輸入您想要收聽的收音機頻道的頻率

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

如果某個使用分組數據或HSCSD連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。

■ 錄音機

您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或當前通話，並將其儲存於**多媒體資料**或記憶卡中。此功能在錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後寫下時非常有用。

當正在使用數據通話或GPRS連接時不能使用錄音機。

錄音聲音

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵●、■或■，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇●。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇**操作** > **錄製**。當錄製通話時，大約每5秒鐘，通話各方會聽到一聲輕微的「嗶」聲。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇■。錄製內容儲存於**多媒體資料** > **語音備忘**中。
4. 要收聽最後一次的錄音，選擇**操作** > **播放最後錄音**。
5. 要使用紅外線、藍芽無線技術或多媒體訊息發送最新的錄音，選擇**操作** > **發送最後錄音**。

錄音列表

選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 錄音列表。會顯示多媒體資料中的資料夾列表。開啓語音備忘檢視錄音列表。選擇操作以選擇多媒體資料中檔案的選項。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 43 頁。

定義儲存的資料夾

要使用另一個資料夾取代語音備忘作為多媒體資料中的預設資料夾，選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機 > 操作 > 選擇記憶體。捲動至一個資料夾，然後選擇設定。

■ 均衡器

當使用音樂播放機時，您可以透過增大或減小頻段來控制聲音品質。

選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 均衡器。

要啟動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇啟動。

要檢視、編輯或重新命名所選的設定，選擇操作 > 顯示、修改或重新命名。並非所有的設定均可以編輯或重新命名。

13. 對講機



注意：除非另行申請，否則手機中可能沒有此項功能（網絡服務）。

區域對講機（PTT）是一種可用於 GSM/GPRS 流動網絡的雙向無線電服務（網絡服務）。對講機提供直接的語音通訊。要建立連接，按對講機鍵。

您可以使用對講機與具備兼容裝置的一個或一組人進行會談。當您的通話連接後，您致電的聯絡人無需接聽電話。在任何適當的時候，參與者需確認已接收了通訊，因為沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

在您可以使用對講機服務前，您必須定義所需的對講機服務設定。請參閱「對講機設定」，刊於第 53 頁。

連接至對講機服務時，您可以使用手機的其他功能。對講機服務不是連接至傳統的語音通訊，因此，一些可用於傳統語

音通話的服務（例如留言信箱）在對講機通訊中是不可用。

■ 連接至對講機服務

要連接至對講機服務，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 啟動對講機。

■ 表示對講機連接。■ 表示服務暫時不可用。手機會自動嘗試重新連接服務直至您中斷與對講機服務的連接。如果您已在手機中加入了頻道，便會自動加入至當前頻道；如果您選擇了某個聯絡人、聯絡人分組或頻道作為對講機鍵的預設操作，則會在待機模式下顯示所選項目的名稱。

要中斷與對講機服務的連接，選擇關閉對講機。

■ 撥打及接聽對講機通話





設定手機在對講機通訊中使用喇叭或聽筒。選擇聽筒後，您可正常地使用手機，只需將聽筒置於耳旁。



警告：當正在使用喇叭時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常大。

連接至對講機服務後，您可以撥打或接聽頻道通話、群組通話或一對一通話。一對一通話是指您僅撥打給一個人的電話。

在您說話的過程中一直按住 **PTT** 鍵，並將手機置於您的前方，這樣您才可以看到螢幕。結束通話後鬆開對講機鍵。發言的次序按照先來先說的原則。當講話者停止說話後，第一個按 **PTT** 鍵的人便接著發言。

要檢視聯絡人的登入狀態，選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表**。此服務視乎您的網絡營運商或服務供應商而定，僅申請了該服務的聯絡人才可使用此服務。、 或  表示可與該聯絡人通話、尚未登入對講機服務或未知的聯絡人。 表示該聯絡人不希望被打擾。您無法致電此聯絡人，但您可以發送回撥要求。

要申請聯絡人，選擇**操作** > **申請聯絡人**，或者如果已標記一個或多個聯絡人，選擇**申請已標記**。

撥打頻道或群組通話

要致電頻道，在對講機功能表中選擇**頻道列表**，捲動至想要的頻道，然後按對講機鍵。

要從**通訊錄**中撥打群組通話，接收者必須已連接至對講機服務。選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **群**

組，捲動至想要的群組，然後按對講機鍵。

撥打一對一通話

要從您已加入對講機位址的聯絡人列表開始一對一通話，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後按 **PTT** 鍵。

您亦可以從**通訊錄**中選擇聯絡人。

要從對講機頻道的列表開始一對一通話，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

要從收到的回撥要求列表開始一對一通話，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至想要與之通話的聯絡人，並按對講機鍵。

向多個接收者撥打對講機通話

您可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多個對講機聯絡人。接收者收到來電時，必須接聽來電才能參與通話。

選擇**功能表** > **對講機** > **聯絡人列表**，並標記想要的聯絡人。要撥打電話，按對講機鍵。螢幕上會顯示接聽來電的聯絡人。

接受對講機通話

當有對講機來電時，手機會響起一聲短的提示聲。螢幕上會

顯示來電方的資料，例如頻道名稱或暱稱（網絡服務）。

如果您已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知，您可以接受或拒絕該通話。

若您在其他成員講話時按對講機鍵嘗試回應一個通話，將會聽到一聲提示音且螢幕上顯示**列隊中**，直至您鬆開對講機鍵為止。按住 PTT 鍵，然後等待其他人講話完畢，您便可以講話。

■ 回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但未收到回應，可以發送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

發送回撥要求

您可以下列方式發送回撥要求：

- 要從**對講機**功能表內的聯絡人列表中發送回撥要求，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**通訊錄**中發送回撥要求，尋找想要的聯絡人，選擇詳情，捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**對講機**功能表中的頻道列表中發送回撥要求，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要

的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

- 要從**對講機**功能表內回撥要求列表中發送回撥要求，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

回應回撥要求

接收到回撥要求時，會在待機模式下的螢幕上顯示**收到回撥要求**。選擇顯示。螢幕上會顯示向您發送回撥要求的聯絡人列表。

要進行一對一通話，按對講機鍵。

要發送回撥要求給傳送者，選擇操作 > **發送回撥要求**。

要刪除要求，選擇刪除。

要檢視發送者的對講機位址，選擇顯示。

要儲存新的聯絡人或為聯絡人新增對講機位址，選擇操作 > **另存或新增至姓名**。

■ 新增一對一通話聯絡人

您可以使用以下方式儲存您經常與其撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

- 要新增對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，尋找想要的聯絡

人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 新增詳情 > 對講機位址。

- 要新增聯絡人至對講機聯絡人列表，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表 > 操作 > 新增聯絡人。
- 要從頻道列表中新增聯絡人，請連接對講機服務，選擇頻道列表，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至您想要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇操作。要加入新聯絡人，選擇另存。要向通訊錄中的姓名新增對講機位址，選擇新增至姓名。

■ 對講機頻道

當您致電某個頻道時，參與該頻道的所有成員可同時聽到通話。

有三種對講機頻道類型：

- 供應頻道 — 由服務供應商建立的永久頻道。
- 公共頻道 — 每個頻道成員均可邀請其他人員。
- 私人頻道 — 僅接收到來自頻道建立者邀請的人才能加入。

新增頻道

要新增公共或私人頻道，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道，然後編輯表格欄位中的設定：

頻道狀態：— 選擇啟動或關閉。

頻道暱稱：— 輸入您在該頻道中的暱稱。

頻道安全性：— 選擇公共頻道或私人頻道。

要向群組發送邀請，請在手機要求發送邀請時選擇確認。可透過文字訊息或紅外線發送邀請。

要透過手動輸入頻道位址新增頻道，選擇功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道 > 操作 > 手動編輯位址。輸入您的服務供應商提供的頻道位址。

接收邀請

當您接收到一個加入群組的邀請時，會顯示收到頻道邀請：

1. 如果該群組不是私人頻道，要檢視發送邀請的聯絡人及頻道位址，選擇顯示。
2. 要新增頻道至手機，選擇儲存。
3. 要設定頻道的狀態，選擇啟動或關閉。

要拒絕邀請，選擇顯示 > 放棄 > 確認。

■ 對講機設定

有兩種類型的對講機設定：連接至服務的設定及使用的設定。

您可以從您的網絡營運商或服務供應商處接收用於連接至服務的設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。您可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。

要選擇用於連接至服務的設定，選擇功能表 > **對講機** > **配置設定** 並從以下選項中選擇：

配置 — 選擇對講機服務的服務供應商、**預設** 或 **個人配置**。僅顯示支援對講機服務的配置。

帳號 — 選擇當前的配置設定中包含的對講機服務帳號

亦可從以下選項中選擇：**對講機用戶名稱**、**預設暱稱**、**對講機密碼**、**域** 及 **伺服器位址**。

要編輯對講機設定以供使用，選擇功能表 > **對講機** > **對講機設定** 並從以下選項中選擇：

1對1通話 > **開** — 將電話設為允許接聽一對一通話。要撥打但不接聽一對一通話，選擇**關**。服務供應商可能提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲先通知您有一對一通話來電，選擇**通知**。

對講機按鍵預設功能 — 選擇對講機鍵的預設操作。您可以將該鍵設定為開啓**聯絡人列表**或**頻道列表**，或向選定的聯絡人、頻道或分組撥打對講機通話。

顯示我的狀態 > **是** — 啟動登入狀態的發送

對講機啟動狀態 > **是** 或 **先詢問** — 設定手機在您開機時自動連接至對講機服務

國外漫遊時啟動對講機 — 在註冊網絡以外使用手機時，開啓或關閉對講機服務

發送我的對講機位址 > **否** — 通話時隱藏您的對講機位址

14. 電子秘書



■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **鬧鐘**。

要設定響鬧，選擇**響鬧時間**，輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。要在已設定響鬧時間後更改響鬧時間，選擇**開**。

要設定手機在一星期中選定的日期提醒您，選擇**重複響鬧**。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或設定收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇**響鬧鈴聲**。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇**重響逾時**及時間。

停止響鬧

即使手機已關機，手機亦會發出響鬧鈴聲，且**預定報時**及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍。要停止響鬧，選擇**停止**。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇**重響**，響鬧會按您在**重響逾時**中

設定的時間暫停，然後恢復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動而且開始發出響鬧聲。如果選擇**停止**，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇**取消**關閉裝置，或**確認**撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇**確認**。

■ 日曆






選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **日曆**。

在按月檢視中，有方框環繞的日期表示當天的日期。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示。要檢視該日備註，選擇顯示。要檢視某個星期，選擇**操作** > **星期顯示格式**。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇**月檢視**或**周檢視**，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除全部備註**。


日曆中按天檢視的其他選項可以建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製某項備註至其他日期；透過藍芽技術或紅外線發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式將備註發

送至其他兼容手機的日曆中。在**設定**中，您可以設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式、日期分隔符號、預設顯示格式或每周的第一天。在**自動刪除備註**中，您可以設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備註。

建立日曆備註

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆**。捲動至您想要的日期，選擇**操作 > 寫備註內容**，然後從以下備註類型中選擇一種：
 **會議**、 **通話**、 **生日**、 **備忘**或 **備忘錄**。填寫備註欄位。

備註響鬧

手機會發出響鬧聲並顯示備註。當螢幕上顯示通話備註時，按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧並檢視備註，選擇**顯示**。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇**重響**。

要停止響鬧但不檢視備註，選擇**退出**。

農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在按月檢視中，農曆資料會顯示在螢幕頂部。

要檢視突出顯示日期的農曆詳情，在按月檢視中，選擇**操作 > 農曆**。

要尋找農曆節日，在農曆按天檢視中，選擇節日，輸入春節所屬的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）年份，然後選擇想要尋找的農曆節日。

在農曆按天檢視中，選擇**操作**並從以下選項中選擇：

- **節氣** — 尋找陽曆項目。輸入西曆年份，然後選擇想要尋找的陽曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆** — 將西曆日期轉換成農曆日期。輸入想要轉換的西曆日期。
- **農曆轉公曆** — 將農曆日期轉換成西曆日期。輸入春節所屬的西曆年份，然後輸入想要轉換的農曆日期。如果顯示有兩個結果，選擇想要的一個。
- **選擇今日** — 返回至農曆按天檢視。

■ 待辦事項

要為必辦事項儲存備註，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 待辦事項**。

要在尚未新增備註時建立備註，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作 > 新增**。編寫備註，選擇儲存及優先等級，然後設定備註的最後期限及響鬧。

要檢視備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。

您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備註及刪除所有您已標記為已完成的備註。您可以按優先等級或截止日期將備註排序，以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他手機、將備註另存為日曆備註或進入日曆。

當檢視備註時，您亦可以選擇選項以編輯備註的最後期限或優先等級，或將備註標記為已完成。

■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [備註](#)。

要在尚未新增備註時建立備註，選擇寫備註；否則，選擇操作 > [寫備註內容](#)。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

其他選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以透過紅外線、藍芽無線技術、文字訊息或多媒體訊息將備註發送至兼容裝置。如果備註太長不能作為文字訊息發送，手機會要求您從備註中刪除適當數目的字元。

■ 計算機

手機中的計算機可作加、減、乘、除、計算，並可計算平方和平方根及轉換貨幣值。



注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [計算機](#)。當顯示 0 時，輸入計算的第一個數字。按 # 輸入小數點。選擇操作 > [加](#)、[減](#)、[乘](#)、[除](#)、[平方](#)、[平方根](#) 或 [更改正負號](#)。輸入第二個數字。要獲取計算結果，選擇等於。要開始新的計算，先選擇再按住清除。

轉換貨幣

選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [計算機](#)。要儲存匯率，選擇操作 > [設定匯率](#)。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按 # 輸入小數點，然後選擇確認。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率將儲存於記憶體內。要執行貨幣換算，輸入要轉換的總額，然後選擇操作 > [換至本國貨幣](#) 或 [換至外幣單位](#)。



注意：更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為所有先前設定的匯率均已被清除。

■ 倒數計時器

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確認。如有需要，可輸入時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要啟動倒數計時，選擇開始。要更改倒數計時，選擇更改時間。要停止計時器，選擇停止計時。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴響及閃爍備註文字（如果已設定）或倒數計時結束。要停止響鬧，可以按任意鍵。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 30 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，選擇退出。要重新啟動倒數計時器，選擇重計。

■ 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量個別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時容許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計時錶並從以下選項中選擇：

分別計時 — 測量分別計時。要開啓時間測量，選擇開始。每次當您要測量分別計時時，選

擇分別計。要停止時間測量，選擇停止。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇儲存。

要再次開始時間測量，選擇操作 > 開始。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間並重設，選擇重新設定。

要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

以圈計時 — 測量以圈計時。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵

繼續 — 檢視設定於背景中的計時

顯示最後時間 — 如果計時錶沒有重設，檢視最近測量的時間

查看時間或**刪除時間** — 檢視或刪除已儲存的時間

■ 字典

在字典中，您可以尋找中文字的英文翻譯及英文詞彙的中文翻譯。

1. 選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 字典。
2. 如有必要，切換至希望使用的輸入法。
3. 輸入中文或英文詞彙。
4. 捲動至所顯示詞彙列表中希望使用的字，然後選擇並檢視其翻譯。

要查找英文詞彙的同義字或反義字，選擇操作 > 同義詞或反義詞。

要檢視所顯示列表中上一個或下一個詞彙的翻譯，向左或向右捲動。

15. 應用程式



■ 遊戲

除預安裝的遊戲外，microSD 卡也可以儲存遊戲。

啓動遊戲

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [遊戲](#)。
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「應用程式選項」，刊於第 60 頁。

遊戲下載

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [下載](#) > [遊戲下載](#)。便會顯示可用的書籤列表，請參閱「書籤」，刊於 64 頁。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

遊戲設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光和震動，選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [應用程式設定](#)。

■ 集合

您手機的軟件套件括一些 Java 應用程式。

啓動應用程式

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [集合](#)。
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開，或按通話鍵。

應用程式選項

[刪除](#) — 刪除手機中的應用程式

[詳情](#) — 提供有關該應用程式的附加資料

[更新版本](#) — 檢查服務是否有新版的應用程式可從[網絡](#)下載 (網絡服務)

[應用程式存取](#) — 限制應用程式進入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。從每個目錄中選擇一個可用的許可。

[網頁](#) — 從互聯網頁提供有關應用程式的進一步資料或附加數據 (網絡服務)。僅當互聯網位址隨應用程式提供時，此功能才會顯示出來。

下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME™ Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式：

- 選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > 操作 > [下載](#) > [應用程式下載](#)，便會顯示可用的書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 64 頁。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

- 使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「遊戲下載」，刊於第 60 頁。
- 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式下載應用程式至您的手機。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

16. 網絡



您可以使用手機的瀏覽器進入各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



重要資料：僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應、價格、收費及指引的資料。

使用手機瀏覽器可以於網頁上檢視使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法檢視互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

本手機的可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

■ 存取及使用服務的基本步驟

1. 儲存進入您想要使用服務所需要的服務設定。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 62 頁。
2. 連接至服務。請參閱「連接至服務」，刊於第 62 頁。
3. 開始瀏覽服務網頁。請參閱「瀏覽網頁」，刊於第 63 頁。

4. 當您結束瀏覽時，中斷與服務的連接。要中斷連接，請參閱「瀏覽時的選項」，刊於第 63 頁。

■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的網絡營運商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 ix 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 39 頁。

■ 連接至服務

首先，確保已啟動您想使用的服務的正确配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [設定](#) > [配置設定](#)。
2. 選擇[配置](#)。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇用於瀏覽的服務供應商，[預設](#)或[個人配置](#)。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 62 頁。
3. 選擇[帳號](#)及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。

4. 選擇**顯示終端機視窗** > **確認**
手動執行內聯網連接的用戶
認證。

然後，使用以下其中一種方式
建立連接：

- 選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **主頁**；
或在待機模式下按住 **0**。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇功
能表 > **網絡** > **書籤**。
- 要選擇上回瀏覽的 URL，選
擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **上回瀏覽**
網址。
- 要輸入服務的位址，選擇功
能表 > **網絡** > **選擇位址**。輸
入服務的位址，然後選擇**確**
認。

■ 瀏覽網頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，
便可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按
鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而
有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上
的文字指示。如要獲取更多資
料，請與您的服務供應商聯
絡。

如果選擇分組數據為數據傳輸
方式，瀏覽時指示符號 **回** 會顯
示於螢幕的左上方。如果您在
分組數據連接期間接聽來電或
接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，
回 會顯示於螢幕的右上方，表
示分組數據連接已被暫停(保
留)。在通話後，電話嘗試重新
建立分組數據連接。

使用手機鍵瀏覽

朝任意方向捲動以瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通
話鍵，或選擇**選擇**。

要輸入字母及數字，按 **0** 至 **9** 的
按鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 *。

瀏覽時的選項

從以下選項中選擇：

主頁 — 返回至您的開始頁面

快捷操作 — 開啓網頁的特定選
項的新列表。僅當網頁包括快
捷操作時此選項才可使用。

增加書籤 — 將網頁另存為書籤
書籤 — 進入書籤列表。請參閱
「書籤」，刊於第 64 頁。

網頁選項 — 顯示當前網頁選項
的列表

歷程記錄 — 獲得顯示最後瀏覽
的 URL 列表

其他選項 — 顯示其他選項的列
表

重新下載 — 重新下載及更新當
前網頁

退出 — 中斷與服務的連接

服務供應商也可能提供其他選
項。

直接撥號

瀏覽器支援您在瀏覽時可以進
入的功能。您可以撥打電話，
在語音通話中發送 DTMF 音，

及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁地址儲存為手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 瀏覽時，選擇操作 > **書籤**；或是在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **書籤**。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤，或按通話鍵連接至與該書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作可檢視、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新建書籤；或將書籤儲存至資料夾。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

接收書籤

當您接收到一個書籤(以書籤形式發送)時，手機會顯示**收到1個書籤**。要儲存書籤，選擇顯示 > **儲存**。

■ 外觀設定

當您瀏覽時，選擇操作 > **其他選項** > **外觀設定**，或在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **設定**

> **外觀設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

文字換行 > **開** — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。如果您選擇**關**，文字會被縮寫。

字體大小 — 可設定字體大小

顯示圖像 > **不顯示** — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > **不安全連接提示** > **是** — 設定在瀏覽過程中，手機在從安全連接轉換至非安全連接時發出提示

提示 > **不安全資料提示** > **是** — 設定手機在安全頁面包含非安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」，刊於第 66 頁。

字元編碼 > **內容編碼** — 選擇用於瀏覽網頁內容的編碼

字元編碼 > **Unicode(UTF-8)網址** > **開** — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

螢幕大小 > **完整畫面**或**小畫面** — 設定螢幕佈局

JavaScript > **啓動** — 啓用 Java 指令檔

■ 保密設定

Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。

Cookies 會儲存至您刪除快取記憶體時。請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 65 頁。

瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定；或是在待機模式下選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 >

Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookies，選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

安全連接的指令檔

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的指令檔。手機支援 WML 指令檔。

當您瀏覽時，要允許執行指令檔，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > WMLScript 設定；或是在待機模式下選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 在安全連接中使用 WMLScript > 允許接收。

■ 下載設定

要自動將所有下載的檔案儲存至多媒體資料中，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開。

■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息(宣傳訊息)(網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息(例如新聞標題)，而且可能包含文字訊息或服務地址。

當您接收到服務訊息後，要在待機模式下進入服務信箱，選擇顯示。如果您選擇退出，訊息將被移至服務信箱中。要稍後進入服務信箱，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 服務信箱。

服務信箱設定

選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定。

要設定您是否想要接收服務訊息，選擇服務訊息 > 開或關。

要設定手機僅接收已經過服務供應商許可的內容作者發送的服務訊息，選擇訊息篩選 > 開。要檢視獲認可內容的作者列表，選擇委任頻道。

要設定手機在接收到服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇自動連接 > 開。如果選擇關，當手機接收到服務訊息後，僅在您選擇提取後才啟動瀏覽器。

■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您已嘗試

進入或已經進入需要密碼的機密資料，在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已進入的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽時清空快取記憶體，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體；在待機模式下選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體。

■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在線銀行或購物服務。您需要安全認證或安全模組 (可能提供於 SIM 卡上) 才能進行此類連接。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

要檢視或更改安全模組設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 安全模組設定。

證書




重要資料：即使利用證書可大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但

亦需要正確使用方可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要檢視您手機中下載的授權證書或用戶證書的列表，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 授權證書或用戶證書。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接過程中顯示 。


安全圖示並不表示閘口和目錄伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺

伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡備有安全模組，您可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。會顯示要簽署的文字，包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為[讀取](#)以及是否顯示數碼簽名圖示 .

如果數碼簽名圖示未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼功能」，刊於第 ix 頁)，然後選擇確認。數碼簽名圖示消失，並且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

17. SIM 服務



您的 SIM 卡可能提供有其他服務。僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此功能表時您才可以進入。此功能表的名稱及內容視乎可用的服務而定。



注意：如要獲取有關使用 SIM 服務的供應情況、價格及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡，例如，網絡營運商、服務供應商或者其他經銷商。

要設定手機在您使用 SIM 服務時，顯示在手機和網絡之間傳送の確認訊息，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > SIM 更新提示 > 顯示。

進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

18. 個人電腦連接

當手機透過紅外線、藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線連接至兼容個人電腦時，您便可以進入互聯網。您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。

■ Nokia 電腦端套件

使用 Nokia 電腦端套件，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）之間的通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。您可於 Nokia 網站 www.nokia.com.hk/support 找到更多資料及電腦端套件。

■ EGPRS、HSCSD、CSD 及 WCDMA

您可以經由手機使用通用分組無線服務 (GPRS)、增強型 GPRS (EGPRS)、電路交換數據 (**GSM數據**) 服務、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及 WCDMA 分組及電路交換數據服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機

電池。數據傳輸期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「分組數據設定」，刊於第 36 頁。

■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。

為使在數據通話期間能獲得更佳的表现效果，請將手機鍵盤朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

19. 電池資料

■ 充電及放電

您的裝置由可充電電池供電。新電池在兩至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到其最佳性能。電池可以充電與放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用 Nokia 認可的電池，並僅使用 Nokia 認可的指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如首次使用替換電池，或電池已長期未使用，則要先連接充電器再斷開它，然後重新連接方可充電。

不使用充電器時，請將其從電源插座及手機上拔下。不要將充滿電的電池繼續連接至充電器，過分充電可能會縮短其壽命。如果充滿電的電池擱置不用，其本身會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，在螢幕出現充電指示符號或可作任何通話之前可能需要幾分鐘。

僅將電池用於其本來用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如：硬幣、萬字夾或筆等）直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況（這些物品具有電池金

屬條的作用）。例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於過熱或過冷的地方將會減少電池的容量且縮短電池的壽命，例如，夏季或冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 之間。若裝上過熱或過冷的電池，即使電池電量飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，這可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法規丟棄電池。如有可能，請將電池置於回收處。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物丟棄。

20. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



如要獲取與此手機相關的兼容增強配套的資料，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。

有關配件和增強配套的一些實用守則如下：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 當您切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已正確地安裝及運作正常。
- 僅容許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。

僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或保養無效，並可能產生危險。

■ 電量

類型	種類	通話時間*	待機時間*
BP-6M	鋰電池	可達 4.5 小時 (GSM) 3.5 小時 (WCDMA)	可達 250 小時 (GSM) 250 小時 (WCDMA)

* 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號和環境而定。使用 FM 收音機及綜合免提會影響通話時間及待機時間。

維修與保養

本裝置是透過優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議將有助於您保護您的擔保範圍。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣及任何液體都有可能含有腐蝕電路的物質。如果您的手機被弄濕，請取出電池，等手機完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的活動零件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭(例如：相機、距離感應器和感光器鏡頭)。

- 僅可使用隨手機一起提供或經過核准的替換天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請謹記為您想要保留的數據建立備份(例如：通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

附加安全資料

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

■ 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。以正常使用姿勢在耳邊或距離身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 遠的地方使用時，本手機符合 RF 暴露準則。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置。要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本手機需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。在傳輸完成之前請務必遵循上述間距說明。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸附金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資料可能會被清除。

■ 醫療裝置

任何無線發射設備的使用 (包括無線電話) 都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置功能。請諮詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療中心等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫

療中心可能會使用一些外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

■ 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手機與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調校器產生的干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調校器使用者：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑會受到干擾，請關閉並移開裝置。

■ 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

■ 汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響機動車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如，電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣囊系統等)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已加入的汽車裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中安裝手機。安裝或維修不當可能會導致危險，還可能使任何適用於該裝置的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中的所有無線裝置是否裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件（包括裝設及便攜式無線裝備）放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣囊充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

■ 可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的環境場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在燃料存放點（如加油站的油泵附近）時必須關機。請留意在加油站、燃料存放及銷售區域、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常（但不一定）會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料（例如丙烷或丁烷）的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒（例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末）的地方。

■ 緊急通話



重要資料：本裝置，正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊（例如，醫療就醫）。

若要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視需要按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機撥號就緒。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的必要資料。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人 - 不論年齡與健康狀況 - 重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)* SAR 測試是以標準手機操作姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以便只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 1.02 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

* 日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR

值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com 網頁中的產品資訊。

有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用於在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
 - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、不當儲存、暴露在高溫或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒，不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
 - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
 - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
 - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
 - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
 - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
 - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
 - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
 - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
 - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用。「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
 - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
 - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

索引

- 英文字母
- Cookies 65
- DTMF 鈴聲 10
- FM 收音機 47
- IR 端口 5
- PIN 碼 ix
- PUK 碼 ix
- SIM 卡 1
- SIM 訊息 18
- 三畫
- 下載
 - 內容 x
 - 受保護的檔案 41
 - 遊戲 60
 - 應用程式 61
- 已撥號碼 29
- 四畫
- 分組數據 35, 69
- 手機設定 38
- 文字訊息 17
- 日期設定 32
- 日曆 55
- 五畫
- 充電 70
- 本手機號 28
- 六畫
- 同步處理 37
 - 從伺服器 37
 - 從個人電腦 37
- 名片 27
- 多功能鍵 5
- 多媒體訊息 19
- 多媒體資料 43
- 字典 58
- 安全 vi, 73
 - 心律調校器 73
 - 助聽器 73
 - 汽車 73
 - 發生爆炸的環境 74
 - 緊急通話 74
 - 醫療裝置 73
- 安全設定 40
- 收音機 47
- 七畫
- 串流服務 45
- 佈景主題 30
- 即看式下載 45
- 均衡器 49
- 快取記憶體 65
- 快捷操作 7
- 快顯訊息 21
- 八畫
- 服務指令 22
- 版權保護 41
- 九畫
- 保密碼 ix
- 保養 72
- 保護檔案 41
- 待辦事項 56
- 恢復原廠設定 41
- 指示符號 7
- 省電螢幕保護 32
- 相機 44
- 相機設定 44

- 相機鍵 5
- 紅外線 35
- 背景圖片 30, 31
- 計時錶 58
- 計算機 57
- 音量鍵 5
- 音樂播放機 46
- 十畫**
- 倒數計時器 58
- 個人化 30, 31
- 原廠增強配套 71
- 振動提示 30
- 時間設定 32
- 時鐘設定 32
- 書籤 64
- 航空模式詢問 39
- 記憶卡 2, 43
- 記憶卡插槽 5
- 記錄 29
- 訊息
 - 文字 17
 - 多媒體訊息 18
 - 快顯 21
 - 計數器 29
 - 短訊電郵 17
 - 範本 21
 - 聲音短訊 21
- 訊息中心號碼 17
- 訊號強度 6
- 配套設定 39
- 配置 39
- 十一畫**
- 密碼功能 ix
- 捷徑顯示 31, 33
- 啟動密鑰 41
- 設定
 - 日期 32
 - 多媒體 24
 - 時間 32
 - 時鐘 32
- 通訊錄 25
- 通話
 - 已接 29
 - 未接 29
 - 設定 38
 - 等待 10
 - 結束 9
 - 撥打 9
 - 轉接 38
- 通話限制密碼 ix
- 通話鍵 5
- 十二畫**
- 備註 57
- 喇叭 5
- 單鍵撥號 9, 27
- 媒體播放器 45
- 尋找
 - 姓名和電話號碼 25
- 短訊電子郵件 18
- 結束通話 10
- 結束鍵 5
- 開機 / 關機 3, 4
- 十三畫**
- 傳輸線
 - USB 37
- 群組 27
- 解鎖鍵盤 8
- 資料夾 21
- 農曆 56
- 遊戲 60

- 鈴聲 10, 30
- 電子秘書 55
- 電池 70
 - 安裝 1
- 電池資料
 - 類型 71
- 電量 71
- 電量水平 6
- 電腦端套件 69
- 電話簿
 - 快速尋找 25
- 十四畫**
 - 圖像大小 24
 - 對講機 50
 - 對講機。請參閱對講機
 - 緊急通話 74
 - 網絡 vii, 62
 - 網絡標誌 31
 - 語音指令 33
 - 語音訊息 22
 - 語音撥號 9
- 十五畫**
 - 增強配套插孔 5
 - 廣播訊息 22
 - 數碼簽名 67
 - 數碼權限管理 41
 - 數據通訊 69
 - 數據傳送 36
 - 數據傳輸線
 - USB 37
 - 範本 17
 - 鬧鐘 55
- 十六畫**
 - 導航鍵 5, 33
 - 操作模式 30
- 螢幕保護圖案 31
- 錄音機 48
- 隨插即用服務 4
- 靜音 10
- 十七畫**
 - 應用程式 60
 - 聲音短訊 21
 - 聯絡人 25
 - 鍵盤保護 8
 - 鍵盤鎖 8
- 十八畫**
 - 瀏覽器 62
 - 瀏覽器安全性 65
 - 藍芽 33
 - 藍芽設定 34
 - 鎖定鍵盤 8
- 十九畫**
 - 證書 66

Hello

Get the most out of the day-to-day with your new Nokia 6151. It puts **all** the everyday essentials at your very fingertips, and adds a dash of power with advanced 3G connectivity features. An intuitive design is complemented by a pleasingly clear 262,144-colour display and a finger-friendly keypad that will get you to frequently-accessed applications in no time.

Always be there for friends and family. The Nokia 6151's impressive support of GSM and WCDMA network standards ensures that you're certainly just a **phonecall** away. And with Bluetooth technology, USB, and infrared connections, you can share your life with them quite effortlessly.

If music is your focus, then the built-in Digital Music Player and FM Radio with Visual Radio won't disappoint. Listen to the latest hits, and tune in to your favourite radio stations in stereo quality. Amateur photographer? Take stunning shots using the 1.3 megapixel camera. High-speed data connections make XHTML browsing a cinch, if you happen to be work-inclined. Whatever your interest is, keep it **all** organised with the 30MB of user memory, or enlarge your storage horizons through the expandable MicroSD Card slot when you need more space.

So live each day to its fullest with your new Nokia 6151.

The colour of the phone may differ from that shown on the packaging and User's Guide. Product visualisations within the User's Guide are for illustrative purposes only. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Welcome to your **Nokia** phone

Earpiece

Push-to-talk key

Handsfree loudspeaker

4-way Navigation Key

Use the keys to navigate through names, phone numbers; or move the cursor; or highlight in text editing.
Tip: In standby mode, press the navigation key to quickly access some functions.

- Press to create a text message.
- Press to access Calendar.
- Press to access list of contacts.
- Press to access camera function.

Call Key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.
- Press and hold to activate video call (network service).
- In standby mode, press to show the most recently dialled numbers.

Voice Mailbox Key

- Press and hold 1 to call your voice mailbox (network service).

MicroSD Card Slot

Mirror for self-portrait

1.3 Megapixel Camera lens

Power Key

- Switches the phone on or off when pressed and held.
- Press briefly during a call or when in standby mode to enter the list of profiles.

Volume Key

- Adjusts the volume of the earpiece, loudspeaker or headset (when connected to the phone).
- Zoom in and out when in camera mode.

Interface

Selection Keys

- Perform function indicated by text above it.
- During a call, press the right selection key to activate the Handsfree Loudspeaker.

End Key

- Ends or rejects a call. Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode.

Camera Release Key

- Push to snap a picture in camera mode.

Wireless Internet Key

- Press and hold 0 as a shortcut key for accessing mobile services.



DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-200 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

CE 0434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software
Copyright © 1997–2006. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to

promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Issue 1

Contents

For your safety	vi	4. Write text.....	14
General information.....	ix	Settings	14
Access codes	ix	Predictive text input.....	14
Security code.....	ix	Traditional text input	15
PIN codes.....	ix	5. Navigate the menus.....	16
PUK codes.....	ix	6. Messaging.....	17
Barring password	ix	Text messages (SMS).....	17
Configuration settings service.....	x	Write and send SMS messages	17
Download content.....	x	Read and reply to an SMS	
Nokia support and contact		message	18
information	x	SIM messages.....	18
1. Get started	1	Multimedia messages.....	19
Install the SIM card and the battery	1	Write and send a multimedia	
Install a memory card	2	message	19
Charge the battery	3	Send a message.....	20
Switch the phone on and off	4	Cancel message sending.....	21
Set the time, time zone, and date.	4	Read and reply to a multimedia	
Plug and play service	4	message	21
Start up without a SIM card	4	Memory full.....	21
Normal operating position.....	5	Folders	22
2. Your phone.....	6	Flash messages.....	22
Keys and parts	6	Write a flash message	22
Standby mode.....	6	Receive a flash message	22
Active standby	7	Audio messages	23
Standby mode shortcuts.....	8	Create an audio message.....	23
Power saver.....	8	Receive an audio message.....	23
Indicators.....	9	Voice messages	23
Keypad lock (keyguard).....	10	Info messages.....	23
3. Call functions.....	11	Service commands	24
Make a voice call.....	11	Delete messages	24
Speed dialing.....	11	Message settings.....	24
Enhanced voice dialing.....	11	General.....	24
Answer or reject a voice call.....	12	Text message and SMS e-mail	24
Call waiting.....	12	Multimedia message.....	25
Options during a voice call	12	7. Contacts.....	27
		Search for a contact.....	27
		Save names and phone numbers	27

Save numbers and text items.....	27	Synchronize from a compatible PC.....	40
Move or copy contacts.....	28	Synchronize from a server.....	40
Edit contact details.....	28	USB data cable.....	41
Delete contacts.....	28	Call.....	41
Business cards.....	29	Phone.....	42
Settings.....	29	Enhancements.....	43
Groups.....	29	Configuration.....	43
Speed dials.....	29	Security.....	44
Service and my numbers.....	30	Digital rights management.....	45
8. Log.....	31	Phone software updates.....	45
9. Settings.....	32	Settings.....	46
Profiles.....	32	Restore factory settings.....	46
Flight mode.....	32	10.Operator menu.....	47
Themes.....	32	11.Gallery.....	48
Tones.....	33	Format memory card.....	48
Display.....	33	12.Media.....	49
Standby mode.....	33	Camera.....	49
Standby settings.....	33	Take a photo.....	49
Screen saver.....	34	Camera settings.....	50
Power saver.....	34	Video.....	50
Sleep mode.....	34	Record a video clip.....	50
Font size.....	34	Send a video clip.....	50
Time and date.....	34	Media player.....	50
My shortcuts.....	35	Progressive download.....	51
Left selection key.....	35	Set up the phone for a streaming service.....	51
Right selection key.....	35	Music player.....	51
Navigation key.....	35	Play the music tracks transferred to the phone.....	51
Enable active standby.....	35	Music player settings.....	52
Voice commands.....	35	Radio.....	53
Connectivity.....	36	Save radio channels.....	53
Bluetooth wireless technology.....	36	Listen to the radio.....	53
Set up a Bluetooth connection.....	37	Voice recorder.....	54
Bluetooth wireless connection.....	37	Record sound.....	54
Bluetooth settings.....	37	List of recordings.....	55
Infrared.....	38	Define a storage folder.....	55
Packet data.....	38	Equalizer.....	55
Packet data connection.....	39		
Packet data settings.....	39		
Data transfer.....	39		
Data transfer with a compatible device.....	40		

13.Push to talk	56	Set up browsing.....	68
Connect to the PTT service	56	Connect to a service.....	68
Make and receive a PTT call	57	Browse pages.....	69
Make a channel or a group call ...	57	Browse with phone keys.....	69
Make a one-to-one call	57	Options while browsing	70
Make a PTT call to multiple		Direct calling	70
recipients.....	58	Bookmarks.....	70
Receive a PTT call.....	58	Receive a bookmark	70
Callback requests.....	58	Appearance settings.....	71
Send a callback request	58	Security settings.....	71
Respond to a callback request	59	Cookies.....	71
Add a one-to-one contact.....	59	Scripts over secure connection ...	71
PTT channels	59	Download settings	72
Add a channel.....	60	Service inbox	72
Receive an invitation	60	Service inbox settings.....	72
PTT settings	60	Cache memory.....	72
14.Organizer	62	Browser security	73
Alarm clock.....	62	Security module	73
Stop the alarm	62	Certificates.....	73
Calendar.....	62	Digital signature.....	74
Make a calendar note.....	63	17.SIM services	75
Note alarm	63	18.PC connectivity.....	76
To-do list.....	63	Nokia PC Suite.....	76
Notes.....	64	EGPRS, HSCSD, CSD, and WCDMA. .	76
Calculator	64	Data communication applications .	76
Convert currency.....	64	19.Battery information	77
Countdown timer	64	Charging and discharging.....	77
Stopwatch	65	20.Genuine Enhancements ..	79
15.Applications.....	66	Battery.....	79
Games	66	Care and maintenance	80
Launch a game.....	66	Additional safety	
Game downloads.....	66	information	81
Game settings.....	66	Limited Warranty.....	85
Collection.....	66	Index	86
Launch an application	66		
Application options.....	66		
Download an application.....	67		
16.Web.....	68		
Basic steps to access and use			
services	68		

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING

Do not use the phone at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

■ Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services. Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

■ About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900; GSM 1800 and 1900; and WCDMA 2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When you use the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyright.

When you take and use images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing,, instant messaging, presence-enhanced contacts, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

General information

■ Access codes

Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security" p. 44.

If you enter an incorrect security code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for 5 minutes, and enter the code again.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security" p. 44. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card. Set the phone to request the PIN code each time the phone is switched on.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module" p. 73. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature" p. 74. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when you use the [Call barring service](#). See "Security" p. 44. You can obtain the password from your service provider. If you enter an incorrect barring

password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider or network operator.

■ Configuration settings service

Before you use multimedia messaging, instant messaging and presence, push to talk, SMS email, synchronization, streaming, and the browser, you must have the proper configuration settings on your phone. You may receive the settings directly as a configuration message, which you save to your phone. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, or nearest authorized Nokia dealer.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, *Configuration sett. received* is displayed.

To save the received settings, select **Show** > **Save**. If the phone requests *Enter settings' PIN*;, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings.

If no settings are saved, these settings are saved and set as

default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks *Activate saved configuration settings?*

To discard the received settings, select **Show** > **Discard**.

■ Download content

You may be able to download new content (for example, themes) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the *Gallery* menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions.

You may also be able to download updates of phone software (network service). See "Phone software updates" p. 45.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

■ Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit

www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.

1. Get started

■ Install the SIM card and the battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

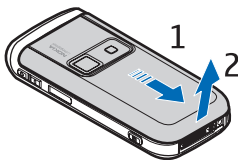
Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

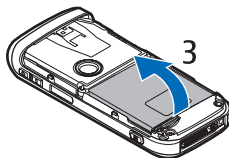
This device is intended for use with the BP-6M battery.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

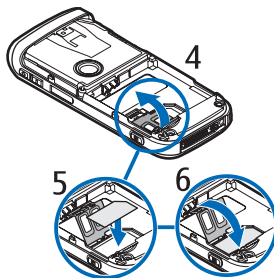
1. With the back of the phone facing you, slide the back cover (1) to remove it from the phone (2).



2. To remove the battery, lift it as shown (3).

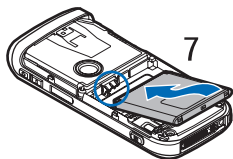


3. To release the SIM card holder, gently pull the locking clip of the card holder, and open it (4). Insert the SIM card into the SIM card holder (5). Make sure that the SIM card is properly inserted and that the gold-colored contact area on the card is facing downwards.

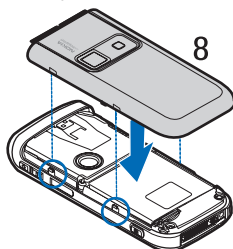


Close the SIM card holder (6), and press it until it snaps into position.

4. Replace the battery (7).



5. Place the back cover in the correct position (8).



6. Slide the back cover into place (9).



■ Install a memory card

The microSD card can be loaded with ringing tones, themes, tones, and graphics, which may not be provided with your phone and the sales package varies depending on different



countries. If you delete, reload, or replace this card, these functions and features may not function properly.

Use only compatible microSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as reduced size MMCs, do not fit in the memory card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

Use only microSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia utilizes the approved industry standards for memory cards but not all other brands may function correctly or be fully compatible with this device.

You can use a memory card to extend the memory of [Gallery](#). See "Gallery" p. 48.

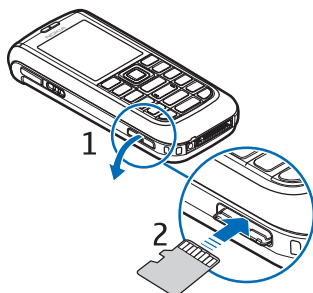
You can insert or change the memory card without switching the phone off.



Important: Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage

the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

To insert the memory card, open the memory card holder as shown (1). Place the memory card in the card holder (2). Make sure that the memory card is properly inserted—that it clicks into the holder—and that the gold-colored contact area on the card is facing upwards. Close the memory card holder.



You can use the memory card to save your multimedia files, such as video clips, sound files, and images, in [Gallery](#).

To format the memory card, see "Format memory card" p. 48.

■ Charge the battery

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power

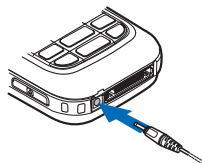
from the AC-3, AC-4, AC-5, AC-44, or AD-40 charger.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

1. Connect the charger to a wall outlet.



2. Connect the plug from the charger into the jack on the bottom of your phone. The CA-44 charging adapter (not provided with the phone), can be used with older charger models.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging

indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. For example, charging a BP-6M Li-Ion battery with the AC-4 charger takes about 1 hour and 55 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

■ Switch the phone on and off



Warning: Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key as shown.



If the phone asks for a PIN or UPIN code, enter the code, and select **OK**.

You can switch on the phone without a SIM card inserted.

Set the time, time zone, and date

Enter the local time, select the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), and enter the date. See "Time and date" p. 34.

Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See [Connect to service provider support](#) in "Configuration" p. 43 and "Configuration settings service" p. x.

■ Start up without a SIM card

To start up the phone without the SIM card, accept [Start up phone without SIM card?](#). Then use those features that do not require the SIM card.

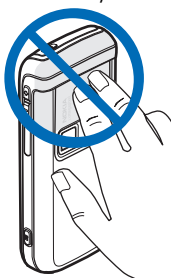
■ Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.

Your device has an internal antenna.



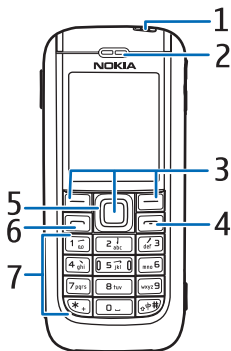
Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.



2. Your phone

■ Keys and parts

1. Power key



2. Earpiece

3. Left, middle, and right selection keys

4. End key

5. 4-way scroll key

6. Call key

7. Number keys

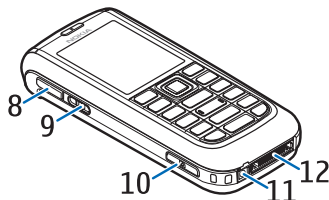
8. Push to talk

9. Loudspeaker

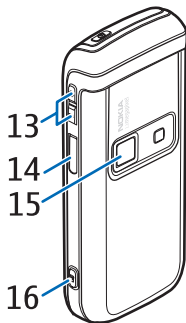
10. Memory card slot

11. Charger connector

12. Enhancements connector



13. Volume keys



14. Infrared (IR) port

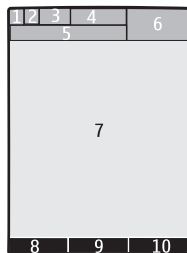
15. Camera lens

16. Camera key

■ Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

1. Network mode indicator



2. Signal strength of the cellular network

3. Battery charge level

4. Indicators

5. The name of the network or the operator logo

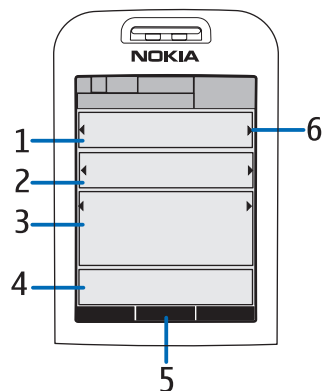
6. Clock

7. Display

8. The left selection key is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "Left selection key" p. 35.9. The middle selection key mode is **Menu**.10. The right selection key may be **Names** to access the list of contacts in the [Contacts](#) menu, an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific Web site, or a shortcut to a function that you selected. See "Right selection key" p. 35.

Active standby

In the active standby mode, the phone can display separate content item windows, such as shortcuts (1), audio functions (2), the calendar (3), and a user note (4). To select whether active standby is shown, see [Active standby](#) in "Standby settings" p. 33.



When active standby is idle, to access the menu structure, select **Menu** (5). To access the features in active standby, scroll up or down.

To change the key to access the navigation mode, see [Enabling standby](#) in "Standby settings" p. 33. When the arrow indicators (6) are shown, you can scroll the item left and right.

Content items in the navigation mode

Shortcut bar — To select a shortcut, scroll left or right to the desired function, and select it.

To change or organize the shortcuts when in the navigation mode, select **Options** > **Active standby** > **My active standby** > **Options** > **Personalise** > **Options** > **Select links** or **Organise links**.

Audio applications — To switch on the radio or the music player, scroll to and select it. To change a track in the music player or a channel in the radio, scroll left or right. To start the radio channel search, scroll and hold left or right.

Calendar — To view today's notes, select the desired one. To view the notes for the previous or next days, scroll left or right.

My note — To enter a note, select the content window, write your note, and save it.

Countdown timer — To start the countdown timer, select the content item. The remaining time with a note is shown.

General indicators — To show standby indicators, such as date, cell info display, info messages, PTT default group name, and closed user group index. The date is shown if the calendar is not selected as active standby content.





















Standby mode shortcuts

- To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. See "Make a voice call" p. 11.
- To call your voice mailbox (network service) when you have saved your voice mailbox number in the phone, press and hold 1.
- To connect to a browser service, press and hold 0.
- To set shortcut functions for the scroll key, see **Navigation key** in "My shortcuts" p. 35.
- To change the profile, briefly press the power key to open the list of profiles. Scroll to the desired profile, and select it.

Power saver

To set the power saving function **On**, see **Power saver** in "Display" p. 33.

Indicators

-  You have unread messages in the *Inbox* folder.
-  You have unsent, canceled, or failed messages in the *Outbox* folder.
-  The phone registered a missed call.
-  Your phone is connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online or offline.
-  You received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.
-  The keypad is locked.
-  The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message. See also "Tones" p. 33.
-  The alarm clock is set to *On*.
-  The countdown timer is running.
-  The stopwatch is running in the background.
-  The phone is registered to a GPRS, EGPRS, or WCDMA network.
-  A packet data connection is established.
-  The packet data connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during a packet data dial-up connection.
-  When the infrared connection is activated, the indicator is shown continuously.
-  A Bluetooth connection is active.
-  If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.
-  All incoming calls are diverted to another number.
-  The loudspeaker is activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.
-  Calls are limited to a closed user group.
-  The timed profile is selected.



A headset, hands-free, loopset, or music stand enhancement is connected to the phone.



A push-to-talk connection is active or suspended.

■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, select **Menu**, and press * within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad; or select **Lock**.

To unlock the keypad select **Unlock**, and press * within 1.5 seconds. If the *Security keyguard* is set *On*, select **Unlock**, press *, and enter the security code.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Automatic keyguard* and *Security keyguard*, see "Phone" p. 42.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

3. Call functions

■ Make a voice call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.

For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call, or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in [Contacts](#), see "Search for a contact" p. 27. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of phone numbers you have most recently called or attempted to call, in the standby mode, press the call key once. To call the number, scroll to the number or name you want, and press the call key.

Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 2 to 9. See

"Speed dials" p. 29. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press the speed-dialing key, then the call key.
- If [Speed dialling](#) is set to [On](#), press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See "Call" p. 41.

Enhanced voice dialing

To make a phone call, select and hold **Names**, and say the name of the contact you wish to call. The phone automatically associates a virtual voice tag with each contact in the phone memory.

Make a voice dialing call

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing in GSM. In WCDMA it is possible to send voice and data simultaneously.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see [Voice playback language](#) in "Phone" p. 42.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; or if the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 35.

■ Answer or reject a voice call

To answer a call, press the call key.

To mute the ringing tone before you answer the call, select **Silence**.

To end the call or reject a call, press the end key.

Call waiting

During a call, to answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call" p. 41.

■ Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Loudspeaker*, or *Handset*.

Network services options are *Answer*, *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

Send DTMF — to send strings

Swap — to switch between the active call and the call on hold

Transfer — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

Conference — to make a conference call that allows up to five participants




Private call — to discuss privately in a conference call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

4. Write text

To enter text (for example, when writing messages), use traditional or predictive text input. To use traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single keypress.

When you write text,  or  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  appears, indicating traditional text input. **Abc**, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press **#**. **123** indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold **#**, and select **Number mode**.

■ Settings

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options** > **Writing language**.

To set predictive text input on or revert to traditional text input, select **Options** > **On** or **Off**.



Tip: To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press **#** twice, or select and hold **Options**.

■ Predictive text input

Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

1. To start writing a word, use the 2 to 9 keys. Press each key only once for one letter. The phone displays * or the letter if it separately has a meaning as a word. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

To insert a special character, press and hold *****, or select **Options** > **Insert symbol**. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.

2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, press **0** to add space. If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly, or select **Options** > **Matches**. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Complete the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.

■ Traditional text input

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters that are available depend on the selected writing language. See "Settings" p. 14.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears; or briefly scroll in any direction, and enter the letter.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press *.

5. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions that are grouped into menus.

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.
To change the menu view, select **Options** > *Main menu view* > *List* or *Grid*.
To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options** > *Organise* > **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done** > **Yes**.
2. Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, *Settings*).
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Call*).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

The menus, submenus, and setting options are numbered. To access some of them, use their shortcut number.

To access the menu, select **Menu**. Enter quickly, within 2 seconds, the shortcut number of the menu function you want to access. To access the menu functions in menu level 1, enter 0 and 1.

6. Messaging



You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, SMS e-mail, audio, and flash messages. All messages are organized into folders.

■ Text messages (SMS)

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages (network service).

Before you can send text or SMS e-mail messages, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings" p. 24.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in [Contacts](#), see "Save numbers and text items" p. 27.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space

limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

At the top of the display, you can see the message length indicator counting backwards from the maximum number of characters supported by the phone.

Write and send SMS messages

1. Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Create message](#) > [Text message](#).
2. Enter the recipient's phone number in the [To:](#) field. To retrieve a phone number from [Contacts](#), select **Add** > [Contact](#). To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. Scroll right to add new contacts manually in the [To:](#) field. To send the message to persons in a group, select [Contact group](#) and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > [Recently used](#).

3. Scroll down, and write your message in the **Message:** field. See "Write text" p. 14.


To insert a template into the message, select **Options** > **Use template**.

4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message" p. 20.

Read and reply to an SMS message

1 message received or the number of new messages with **__ messages received** are shown when you have received a message.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Inbox**. If more than one message is received, select the message you want to read.  is shown if you have unread messages in **Inbox**.

2. To view the list of available options while reading a message, select **Options**. You can, for example, select to copy text from the beginning of a message to your phone calendar as a reminder note.

3. To reply to a message, select **Reply** > **Text message**, **Multimedia**, **Flash message**, or **Audio message**.

To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the **To:** field.

Scroll down, and write your message in the **Message:** field. See "Write text" p. 14.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > **Change msg. type**.

4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key.

SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Options** > **SIM messages**.

■ Multimedia messages



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging network service, contact your network operator or service provider. See "Multimedia message" p. 25.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, pictures, video clips, a business card, and a calendar note. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

Multimedia messaging supports the following formats:

- Picture: JPEG, GIF, animated GIF, and WBMP
- Sound: AMR audio
- Video clip: .3gp format with H.263 or MPEG video (QCIF resolution), WB or AMR audio
- Other: vCard (business card) and vCalendar (calendar note)

The phone may not support all variations of the file formats.

You can receive multimedia messages during a call, another Java application, or an active browsing session over WCDMA data.

Write and send a multimedia message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Multimedia*.
2. Enter your message.

Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments. A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip. To insert a slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > *Insert* > *Slide*.

To insert a file in the message, select **Insert** or **Options** > *Insert*.

You can retrieve images and video clips from the [Gallery](#), or to take them directly from the viewfinder, select **Options** > [Insert](#) > [Image](#) or [video clip](#) > [New Image](#) or [New video clip](#).

3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > [Preview](#).
4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message" p. 20.
5. Enter the recipient's phone number in the [To](#): field. To retrieve a phone number from [Contacts](#), select **Add** > [Contact](#). To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select [Contact group](#) and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > [Recently used](#).


Send a message

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**, or press the call key.

The phone saves the message in the [Outbox](#) folder, and sending starts. If you select [Save sent messages](#) > [Yes](#), the sent message is saved in the [Sent items](#) folder. See "General" p. 24.



Note: When the phone sends the message, the animated  is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the [Outbox](#) folder. You can try to resend it later.

Cancel message sending

When the phone is saving a message in the *Outbox* folder, *Sending message* or *Sending messages* is displayed. To cancel the text message sending, select **Cancel**.

To cancel the sending of the multimedia messages in the *Outbox* folder, scroll to the desired message, and select **Options** > *Cancel sending*.

Read and reply to a multimedia message




Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Multimedia message received or the number of new messages with *— messages received* is shown when you receive a new multimedia message.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Inbox*. Scroll to the message

that you want to view, and select it.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.

2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.

To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options** > *Objects* or *Attachments*.

3. To reply to the message, select **Options** > *Reply* > *Text message*, *Multimedia*, *Flash message*, or *Audio message*.

Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > *Change msg. type*. The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message" p. 20.

■ Memory full

When you are receiving a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive msgs.* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK** > **Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the

desired message, and select **Delete**. If one or more messages are marked, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options** > *Delete marked*.

To free phone memory, delete photos, ringing tones, or other data in the phone memory.

■ Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General" p. 24.

To save the message that you are writing and want to send later in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Saved messages* or a folder that you add. To add a new folder for your messages, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder,

and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save or copy a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.

■ Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Flash message*. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. Write your message in the *Message:* field. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To send the message, select **Send**.

Receive a flash message

A received flash message is indicated with *Message:* and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*.

■ Audio messages

With this menu, use the multimedia message service to create and send a voice message in a convenient way. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before you can use audio messages.

Create an audio message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Audio message*. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Voice recorder" p. 54.
2. To view the available options, select **Options**.
3. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.
4. To send the message, select **Send**.


Receive an audio message

When your phone receives audio messages, the number of messages and the text *__ messages received* is shown. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. Select **Options** to see the available options.

■ Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service, and you may need to subscribe to it. For more information and for your voice mailbox number, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, find, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select **Listen**.

■ Info messages

With the *Info messages* network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service

provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

■ Service commands

Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Service commands](#). Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider.

■ Delete messages

To delete messages one by one, select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [By message](#) and the folder from which you want to delete messages. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. To mark more than one message, select **Options** > **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options** > [Delete marked](#).

To delete all messages from a folder, select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [By folder](#) and the folder to delete. Depending on the folder, the phone asks if you want to delete the messages.

To delete all messages from all folders, select **Menu** >

[Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [All messages](#) > **Yes**.

■ Message settings

General

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Message settings](#) > [General settings](#) and from the following options:

[Save sent messages](#) > **Yes** — to set the phone to save the sent messages in the [Sent items](#) folder

[Overwriting in sent items](#) — to select whether overwriting is allowed when messages are sent and the memory is full

[Font size](#) — to select the font size used in messages

[Graphical smileys](#) > **Yes** — to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

Text message and SMS e-mail

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of messages.

Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Message settings](#) > [Text messages](#) and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider. If you select *SIM msg. centre*, you can view the SIM message center information.

Message centre in use — to select the message center in use

E-mail message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mail. If you select *SIM e-mail cntr.*, you can view the SIM e-mail center information.

E-mail centre in use — to select the SMS e-mail message center in use

Message validity — to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message

Messages sent via — to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service)

Use packet data > *Yes* — to set GPRS or WCDMA as the preferred SMS bearer

Character support > *Full* — to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed

Reply via same centre > *Yes* — to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service)

Multimedia message

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. x. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 43.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia msgs.* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Image size (multimedia) — to define the default image size used in multimedia messages

Default slide timing — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

Allow multimedia reception — to receive or block the multimedia message, select *Yes* or *No*. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when you are outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*.

Incoming multi-media messages — to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*.

Allow adverts — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*, or *Incoming multi-media messages* is set to *Reject*.

Configuration settings > Configuration — only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config*. for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a multimedia messaging service


account contained in the active configuration settings.

7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items. You can also save an image or a video clip for a limited number of contacts. You can also use the video clip saved with a contact as a ringing tone for the contact.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

■ Search for a contact

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names*. Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name.


■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select **Menu** >

Contacts > *Names* > **Options** > *Add new contact*. Enter the last name, first name, and the phone number.

■ Save numbers and text items

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers and short text items per name.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.
2. Search for the contact to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail*.
3. To add a number, select *Number* and a number type.

To add another detail, select a text type, an image or a video clip from [Gallery](#), or a new image.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select [User ID](#) > [Search](#). If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved. Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > [Save](#). To enter the ID, select [Enter ID manually](#). Enter the ID, and select **OK** to save it.

To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > [Change type](#). To set the selected number as the default number, select [Set as default](#).

4. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **Save**.

■ Move or copy contacts

You can move and copy contacts from the phone memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

To move or copy contacts one by one, select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Names](#). Scroll to the contact, and

select **Options** > [Move contact](#) or [Copy contact](#).

To move or copy marked contacts, select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Names](#). Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > [Mark](#). Then mark all other contacts, and select **Options** > [Move marked](#) or [Copy marked](#).

To move or copy all contacts, select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Move contacts](#) or [Copy contacts](#).

■ Edit contact details

Search for the contact you want to edit, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, text item, or to change the image, select **Options** > [Edit](#). You cannot edit an ID when it is on the [IM contacts](#) list.

■ Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Delete all contacts](#) > [From phone mem.](#) or [From SIM card](#). Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > [Delete contact](#).

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > *Delete* > *Delete number*, *Delete detail*, or *Delete image*. Deleting an image from contacts does not delete it from *Gallery*.

■ Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Send bus. card* > *Via multimedia*, *Via text message*, *Via infrared*, or *Via Bluetooth*.

When you receive a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

■ Settings

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Settings* and from the following options:

Memory in use — to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select *Phone and SIM* to recall names and numbers from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

Contacts view — to select how the names and numbers in *Contacts* are displayed

Name display — to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity

■ Groups

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups* to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Speed dials*, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > *Change*. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the *Speed dialling* function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also *Speed dialling* in "Call" p. 41.

To make a call using the speed-dialling keys, see "Speed dialling" p. 11.

■ Service and my numbers

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* and from the following options:

Service numbers – to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

My numbers – to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card. This is only shown if the numbers are included on your SIM card.

8. Log



To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Missed calls*, *Received calls*, or *Dialled numbers*. To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select *Call log*. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select *Message recipients*.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Call duration*, *Packet data counter*, or *Packet data conn. timer*.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Message log*.



Note: Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

9. Settings



■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, which you can customize for different events and environments.


Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Profiles](#) and the desired profile. Select from the following options:

[Activate](#) — to activate the selected profile

[Personalise](#) — to personalize the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

[Timed](#) — to set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

Flight mode

You can deactivate all radio frequency functionality and still have access to offline games, calendar, and phone numbers. Use the flight mode in radio sensitive environments—on board aircraft or in hospitals. When the flight mode is active,  is shown.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Profiles](#) > [Flight](#) > [Activate](#) or [Personalise](#).

To deactivate the flight mode, select any other profile.

In the flight mode you can make an emergency call. Enter the emergency number, press the call key, and select [Yes](#) when asked [Exit flight profile?](#) The phone attempts to make an emergency call.

When the emergency call ends, the phone automatically changes to the general profile mode.

■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Themes](#) and from the following options:

[Select theme](#) — to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in [Gallery](#) opens. Open the [Themes](#) folder, and select a theme.

[Theme downloads](#) — to open a list of links to download more themes

Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Tones* > *Incoming call alert*, *Ringing tone*, *Ringing volume*, *Incom. call video*, *Vibrating alert*, *PTT voice opt.*, *PTT notif. tone*, *PTT callb. tone*, *Msg. alert tone*, *IM alert tone*, *Keypad tones*, *Other tones*, *App. tones* or *Alert for*. You can find the same settings in the *Profiles* menu.

To set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select **Mark**.

Display

With display settings you can personalize your phone display view.

Standby mode

Enable or disable active standby from idle

To enable the active standby mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Standby mode settings* > *Active standby* > *My active standby*.

To disable the active standby mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Standby mode settings* > *Active standby* > *Off*.

Standby settings

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Standby mode settings* and from the following options:

Active standby > *My active standby* — to display the active standby. Select **Options** and from the following options:

- *Personalise* — to change the content on the display
- *Organise* — to reorganize the content on the display
- *Enabling standby* — to change the key for accessing the navigation mode. The same setting is also in the *My shortcuts* menu. See "Enable active standby" p. 35.

Wallpaper — to set your phone to display an image or a slide as wallpaper when the phone is in the standby mode. Select *Wallpapers* > *Image* or *Slide set*. Scroll to an image or a slide and select **Select** to activate the image or slide as wallpaper. Select *Open Camera* to create a new image. To download more graphics, select *Graphic downloads*.

Standby mode font colour — to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode

Navigation key icons — to set the scroll key icons that are shown in the standby mode

Operator logo — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo

Cell info display > On — to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service)

Screen saver

To select a screen saver from *Gallery*, select **Menu > Settings > Display > Screen saver > Screen savers > Image, Slide set, Video clip, Open camera, Analogue clock or Digital clock. To download more screen savers, select *Graphic downloads*. To select the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*. To activate the screen saver, select *On*.**

Power saver

To save some battery power, select **Menu > Settings > Display > Power saver. A digital clock is displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.**

Sleep mode

To save most battery power, select **Menu > Settings > Display > Sleep mode. The display turns completely black when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.**

Font size

To set the font size for reading and writing messages and Web pages, select **Menu > Settings > Display > Font size.**

■ Time and date

To change the time, time zone, and date settings, select **Menu > Settings > Time and date > Clock, Date, or Auto-update of date & time (network service).**

When traveling to a different time zone, select **Menu > Settings > Time and date > Clock > Time zone and the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or Universal Time Coordinated (UTC). The time and date are set according to the time zone and enable your phone to display the correct sending time of received text or multimedia messages. For example, GMT +8 denotes the time zone for HK.**

■ My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*. See also "Standby mode" p. 6.

To activate a function in the standby mode if the left selection key is **Go to**, select **Go to** and the desired function on your personal shortcut list. Select **Options** and from the following options:

Select options — to add a function to the shortcut list, or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

Organise — to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**.

Right selection key

To select a function from the list for the right selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Right selection key*. See also "Standby mode" p. 6.

Navigation key


To select shortcut functions for the scroll keys, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Navigation key*. Scroll to the desired key, and select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select (*empty*) from the list of functions. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**. See "Standby mode shortcuts" p. 8.

Enable active standby

To select the key to access the active standby navigation mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Enabling standby* > *Navigation key up*, *Navigat. key down*, or *Nav. key up/down*.

Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice playback language* in "Phone" p. 42.

The phone voice commands are active by default. Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Voice commands* and a folder. Scroll to a function.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To play the activated voice command, select

Playback. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 11.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

Edit or *Remove* — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function. When you edit the voice tag text, the phone associates it to a new voice tag.

Add all or *Remove all* — to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list. *Add all* or *Remove all* is not shown if all voice commands are active or inactive.

■ Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using an infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, or USB data cable (CA-53 or DKU-2) connection. You can also define the settings for packet data dial-up connections.

Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: hands-free, headset, object push profile, file transfer profile, dial-up

networking profile, SIM access profile, and serial port profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.


There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* and from the following options:

Bluetooth > *On* or *Off* — to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.  indicates an active Bluetooth connection. When activating Bluetooth technology for the first time, you are asked to give a name for the phone. Use a unique name that is easy for others to identify.

Search for audio enhancements — to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

Paired devices — to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**. Enter the Bluetooth passcode of the device to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth*. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select *Active devices*. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select *Paired devices*.

Select **Options** to access available options depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection. Select *Assign short name* or *Auto-conn. with- out confirmation*, *Delete pairing* or *Pair new device*.

Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* > *My phone's visibility* or *My phone's name*.

Operating the phone in hidden mode is a safer way to avoid malicious software.

Do not accept Bluetooth connectivity from sources you do not trust.

As another alternative, switch off the Bluetooth functionality. This does not affect other functions of the phone.

Infrared

You can send or receive data to or from a compatible phone or data device (for example, a computer) through the infrared (IR) port of your phone. To use an IR connection, the device with which you want to establish a connection must be IrDA compliant.

Do not point the IR (infrared) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.


When sending or receiving data, ensure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other and that there are no obstructions between the devices.


To activate the IR port of your phone, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Connectivity](#) > [Infrared](#).

To deactivate the IR connection, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Connectivity](#) > [Infrared](#). When the phone displays [Deactivate infrared?](#), select **Yes**.

If data transfer is not started within 2 minutes after the activation of the IR port, the connection is canceled and must be started again.

IR connection indicator

When  is shown continuously, the IR connection is activated, and your phone is ready to send or receive data through its IR port.

When  blinks, your phone is trying to connect to the other device, or a connection has been lost.

Packet data

WCDMA and general packet radio service (GPRS) are network services that allow mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)-based network. WCDMA and GPRS are data bearers that enable wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) is similar to GPRS but enables faster connections. For more information on availability of EGPRS and data transfer speed, contact your network operator or service provider.

The applications that may use WCDMA or (E)GPRS are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.



When you have selected GPRS as a data bearer, the phone uses EGPRS

instead of GPRS if this is available in the network. You cannot select between EGPRS and GPRS, but for some applications you may be able to select GPRS or *GSM data* (circuit switched data, CSD).

Packet data connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data connection* and from the following options:

Always online to set the phone to automatically register to a packet data network when you switch on the phone. **G** or **E** indicates that the packet data service is available.

If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  or  indicates that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold).

When needed to register and establish a packet data connection when an application using packet data needs it, and to close the connection when you end the application

Packet data settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and

use the phone as a modem to enable packet data connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for the packet data connections from your PC, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data settings* > *Active access point*, and activate the access point you want to use. Select *Edit active access point* > *Alias for access point*, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select *Packet data access point*, enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to a network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the packet data service settings (access point name) on your PC. See "Nokia PC Suite" p. 76. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

Data transfer

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

Partner list

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. *Server sync* and *PC sync* are the original items in the list.

To add a new partner to the list (for example, a new device), select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > **Options** > *Add contact* > *Phone sync* or *Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > *Edit*.

To delete a partner, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > *Delete*, and confirm *Delete transfer contact?*. You cannot delete *Server sync* or *PC sync*.

Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology or infrared is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start data transfer, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* and the transfer partner from the list, other than *Server sync* or *PC sync*. According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronized. The other device also must be activated for receiving data.

Synchronize from a compatible PC

Before you synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, you must install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or a USB data cable for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, you must subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. x and "Configuration" p. 43.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, to

synchronize your phone, start the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > *Server sync*. Depending on the settings, select *Initialising sync* or *Initialising copy*.

If the contacts or calendar are full, synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete.

USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the memory card inserted in the phone and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the memory card for data transfer or picture printing, connect the USB data cable; when the phone displays *USB data cable connected. Select mode.*, select **OK** and from the following modes:

Default mode — to use the phone to interact with applications on a PC that has Nokia PC Suite installed

Printing — to use the phone with a PictBridge compatible printer

Data storage — to connect to a PC that does not have Nokia software and use the phone as a data storage device

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *USB data cable* > *Default mode*, *Printing*, or *Data storage*.

Call

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Call* and from the following options:

Call divert — to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See *Call barring service* in "Security" p. 44.

Anykey answer > *On* — to set the phone to answer an incoming call by pressing any key except the power or end keys.

Automatic redial > *On* — to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

Speed dialling > *On* — to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys 2 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key

Call waiting > *Activate* — to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call

in progress (network service). See "Call waiting" p. 12.

Summary after call > *On* — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

Send my caller ID > *Yes* — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select *Set by network*.

Line for outgoing calls — to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service)

■ Phone

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* and from the following options:

Language settings — to set the display language of your phone, select *Phone language*. If you select *Automatic*, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

To select the USIM card language, select *SIM language*.

To set a language for the voice playback, select *Voice playback language*. See "Make a voice dialing call" p. 11 and *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 35.

Memory Status — to view the amount of used and available phone memory.

Automatic keyguard — to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select *On*, and set the time.

Security keyguard — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select *On*.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Welcome note — to write the note you want to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on

Phone updates — to receive phone software updates from your service provider (network service). This option may not be available, depending on your phone.

Network mode — to select dual mode (UMTS and GSM), UMTS, or GSM. You cannot access this option during an active call.

Operator selection > *Automatic* — to set the phone to automatically select one of the

cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual* you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

Confirm SIM service actions — See "SIM services" p. 75.

Help text activation — to select whether the phone shows help texts

Start-up tone — to select whether the phone plays a tone when the phone is switched on.

Flight query — to select whether *Activate flight profile?* appears every time the phone is switched on if the flight mode was set before switching off the device. See "Flight mode" p. 32.

■ Enhancements

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Enhancements*.

Depending on the enhancement, you can select some of the following options:

Default profile — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

Automatic answer — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If *Incoming call alert* is set to *Beep once* or *Off*, automatic answer is off.

■ Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are multimedia messaging, instant messaging, synchronization, streaming, push to talk, IM, and Web. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See "Configuration settings service" p. x.

For information on availability and the appropriate configuration settings, contact your network operator or service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configuration* and from the following options:

Default configuration settings — to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default

settings, select **Options** > *Set as default*. To delete configuration settings, select *Delete*.

Activate default in all applications — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

Preferred access point — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > *Details* to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

Connect to service provider support — to download the configuration settings from your service provider if this is supported by the service provider

Device manager settings — to allow or disallow phone software updates over the air directly to your device. See "Phone software updates", p. 45.

Personal configuration settings — to add new personal accounts for various services, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add new**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add new*. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the

selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Delete* or *Activate*.

■ Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* and from the following options:

PIN code request and *UPIN code request* — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

Call barring service — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

Fixed dialling — to create, edit, and activate a list of phone numbers or prefixes. When the list is activated, you can only call or send messages to the numbers on the list. If the SIM card does not support this option, *Fixed dialling* is hidden.

Closed user group — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service)

Security level > Phone — to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select **Security level > Memory**, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

Access codes — to change the security code, PIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password

Code in use — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code is active

Authority certificates or **User certificates** — to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "Certificates" p. 73.

Security module settings — to view **Security module details**, activate **Module PIN request**, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes" p. ix.

■ Digital rights management

Digital rights management (DRM) is copyright protection, designed

to prevent modification and to limit distribution of protected files. When you download protected files, such as sound, video, themes, or ringing tones to your phone, the files may be free, but locked. You may need to pay for the key to activate the file, and the activation key is automatically sent to your phone when you download the file.

To view the permissions for a protected file, scroll to the file, and select **Options > Activation keys**. For example, you can see how many times you can view a video or how many days you have left for listening to a song.

To extend the permissions for a file, select **Options** and the corresponding option for the file type, such as **Activate theme**. You can send certain types of protected files to your friends, and they can buy their own activation keys.

This phone supports OMA DRM 1.0.

■ Phone software updates

Your service provider may send phone software updates over the air directly to your device. This

option may not be available, depending on your phone.



Warning: If you install a software update, you cannot use the device, even to make emergency calls, until the update is completed and the device is restarted. Be sure to back up data before accepting a software update.

Settings

To allow or disallow phone software updates, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configuration* > *Device manager settings* > *Service provider software updates* and from the following options:

Always allow — to perform all software downloads and updates automatically

Always reject — to reject all software updates

Confirm first — to perform software downloads and updates only after your confirmation (default setting)

Depending on your settings, you are notified that a software update is available for download

or has been downloaded and installed automatically.

■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Restore factory sett.*. Enter the security code.

10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information, contact your network operator. If this menu is not shown, the other menu numbers change accordingly.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "Service inbox" p. 72.

11. Gallery



In this menu you can manage graphics, images, recordings, and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

The files stored in [Gallery](#) use a memory that mainly consists of the microSD card of your phone. You can store images, themes, graphics, ringing tones, video clips, and sound clips in [Gallery](#).

To manage the files and folders, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > [Gallery](#). A list of folders is shown. If a memory card is inserted in the phone, the folder [Memory card, \(unformat.\)](#), or the name of the memory card is shown.
2. Scroll to the desired folder. To view a list of files in the folder, select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.
3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select **Open**. For the available options, select **Options**.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

■ Format memory card

To format a new memory card, select **Menu** > [Gallery](#). Scroll to the memory card folder, and select **Options** > [Format mem. card](#).

12. Media



You can take photos or record live video clips with the built-in 1.3 megapixel camera.

■ Camera

The camera produces pictures in .jpg format , and you can digitally zoom up to four times.

Take a photo

1. To open the camera viewfinder, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Camera*.

If *Video* is selected as the default mode, select **Options** > *Still image*.

To zoom in or out, press the volume key up or down, or scroll left or right.

To take up to 5 photos in quick succession, select **Options** > *Img. sequence on*. The higher the resolution, the fewer photos you can take sequentially.

2. To take a photo, press the camera key, or select **Capture**.



The phone saves the photo in *Gallery* > *Images* unless you set the phone to use the memory card for saving the photos.

3. To take another photo, select **Back** after the photo saving indicator stops moving. To send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Options** > *Send*.



Tip: To activate the camera, press the camera key.

This device supports an image capture resolution of 1280 x 960 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

Camera settings

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Camera* > **Options** > *Settings*. You can define *Image quality*, *Image size*, *Video clip length*, *Video clip quality*, *Video clip resolution*, *Image preview time*, *Camera sounds*, *Default title* and *Image and video storage*. In *Image and video storage* you can select the folder or memory card to save your photos and video clips.

This device supports the following video sizes: SubQCIF (128x96 pixels) and QCIF (176x144 pixels).

■ Video

You can record video clips in .3gp format. Available recording time depends on the video clip length and quality settings.

The length and file size of the clips may vary depending on the selected quality and available memory. To set the quality of your video clips, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Video* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Video clip quality* > *High*, *Normal* or *Basic*.

To select the file size limit, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Video* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Video clip length*. *Default* means that the file size is limited so that it fits into a multimedia message (multimedia message size can vary among devices). *Maximum* means that all

available memory is used. Available memory depends on where the video clip is stored.

Record a video clip

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Video* > *Record*. You can also press and hold the camera key. To pause the recording, select *Pause*; to resume the recording, select *Continue*. To stop the recording, select *Stop*. The phone saves the recording in *Gallery* > *Video clips*. To change the folder for saving the recordings, see "Camera settings" p. 50.

To zoom in or out, press the volume key up or down, or scroll left and right.

Send a video clip

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open Gallery* > *Video clips*. Scroll to the video clip you want to send and select **Options** > *Send*. Select the format you want to use when sending the video clip, and select *Send*.

■ Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos

from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open gallery*, *Bookmarks*, *Go to address*, or *Media downloads*.

Progressive download

Progressive download allows you to watch a video while it is being downloaded and saved in the background. Playback starts immediately when enough data has been buffered.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open gallery*, *Bookmarks*, *Go to address*, or *Media downloads*.

To learn more about accessing videos, see "Download content" p. x.

Set up the phone for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. x. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 43.

To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Streaming sett.* > *Configuration*. Only the configurations that support streaming are shown
2. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for streaming.
3. Select *Account* and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.





■ Music player


Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or other .mp3, .mp4, or .aac format sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia Audio Manager application. .mp3 and .aac format files are stored in the memory card or in the *Gallery* folders. Music files saved in the *Music files* folder and in another location, such as a folder of the memory card, are automatically detected and added to the default track list.

Play the music tracks transferred to the phone



1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Music player*. The details of the first



track on the default track list are shown.


To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To play a track, scroll to the track that you want, and select .

To adjust the volume level, use the volume keys on the side of the phone.

To skip to the beginning of the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select  twice.

To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.

3. To stop the playing, select .



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Music player settings

In the *Music player* menu, the following options may be available:

Track list — to view all the tracks available on the track list. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**.

Select **Options** > *Refresh all tracks* or *Change track list* to refresh the track list (for example, after adding new tracks to the list) or to change the track list that is shown when you open the *Music player* menu, if several track lists are available in the phone.

Play options > *Random* > *On* — to play the tracks in the track list in random order. Select *Repeat* > *Current track* or *All tracks* to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.

Media equaliser — to open the list of media equalizer sets. See "Equalizer" p. 55.

Loudspeaker or *Headset* — to listen to the music player through the loudspeaker or a compatible headset connected to the phone



Tip: When using a headset, to skip to the next track, press the headset key.

Send — to send the selected file using MMS, Bluetooth wireless technology, or an infrared connection

Music downloads — to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity





■ Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device's antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.







Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.



Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**.

To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

Save radio channels

1. To start the channel search, select and hold  or . To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press  or .
2. To save the channel to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save the channel to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.
3. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.

Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**. To scroll to the desired channel, select  or , or press the headset key. To select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Select from the following options:

Switch off — to turn off the radio

Save station — to enter a channel name and save the new channel

Visual Radio — to set whether the Visual Radio application is used. Some radio channels may send text or graphical information that

you can view using the Visual Radio application.



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription (network service).

Visual Radio sett. — to select the options for Visual Radio. To set whether the Visual Radio application starts automatically when you turn on the radio, select **Enable visual service > Automatically**.

Stations — to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Options > Delete station** or **Rename**.

Mono output or **Stereo output** — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

Loudspeaker or **Headset** — to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

Set frequency — to enter the frequency of the desired radio channel

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while

listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




Voice recorder


You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in **Gallery** or a memory card. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.


Record sound

1. Select **Menu > Media > Recorder**.

To use the graphical keys , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select . To start the recording during a call, select **Options > Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound about every 5 seconds. When recording a call, hold the phone

in the normal position near to your ear.

3. To end the recording, select . The recording is saved in [Gallery](#) > [Recordings](#).
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > [Play last recorded](#).
5. To send the last recording using infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, or a multimedia message, select **Options** > [Send last recorded](#).

List of recordings

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Recorder](#) > **Options** > [Recordings list](#). The list of folders in the [Gallery](#) is shown. Open [Recordings](#) to see the list with recordings. Select **Options** to select options for files in the [Gallery](#). See "Gallery" p. 48.

Define a storage folder

To use another folder than [Recordings](#) as the default folder in [Gallery](#), select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Recorder](#) > **Options** > [Select memory](#). Scroll to a folder, and select **Set**.

Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or diminishing frequency bands.

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Equaliser](#).

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > [View](#), [Edit](#), or [Rename](#). Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

13. Push to talk



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription (network service).

Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GSM/GPRS cellular network (network service). PTT provides direct voice communication. To connect, press the PTT key.

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people having compatible devices. When your call is connected, the people you are calling do not have to answer the phone. The participants should confirm the reception of any communication where appropriate, as there is no other confirmation whether the recipients have heard the call.



To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT

service settings. See "PTT settings" p. 60.

While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone. The PTT service is not connected to traditional voice communication; therefore many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for PTT communication.

■ Connect to the PTT service

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Switch PTT on*.  indicates the PTT connection.  indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. The phone automatically tries to reconnect to the service until you disconnect from the PTT service. If you have added channels to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active channels, and if you have selected a contact, contact groups, or channel as the default action for the PTTkey, then the name of the selected item is displayed in the standby mode.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select **Switch PTT off**.

■ Make and receive a PTT call

Set the phone to use the loudspeaker or earpiece for PTT communication. When the earpiece is selected, you can use the phone normally, by holding it to your ear.



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

When connected to the PTT service, you can make or receive channel calls, group calls, or one-to-one calls. One-to-one calls are calls you make to only one person.

Press and hold the PTT key the entire time you are talking, and hold the phone in front of you so that you can see the display. When you are finished, release the PTT key. Talking is allowed on a first-come, first-served basis. When someone stops talking, the first person to press the PTT key can talk next.

To check the login status of your contacts, select **Menu** > **Push to talk** > **Contacts list**. This service

depends on your network operator or service provider and is only available for subscribed contacts.

, , or indicate that the contact is available, not logged into the PTT service, or unknown.

indicates that the contact does not want to be disturbed. You cannot call the contact, but you can send a callback request.

To subscribe a contact, select **Options** > **Subscribe contact**, or if one or more contacts are marked, select **Subscribe marked**.

Make a channel or a group call

To make a call to a channel, select **Channel list** in the PTT menu, scroll to the desired channel, and press the PTT key.

To make a group call from **Contacts**, the recipients must be connected to the PTT service. Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Groups**, scroll to the desired group, and press the PTT key.

Make a one-to-one call

To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you added the PTT address, select **Contacts list**. Scroll to a contact, and press the PTT key.

You can also select the contact from [Contacts](#).

To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT channels, select [Channel list](#), and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select [Callback inbox](#). Scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.

Make a PTT call to multiple recipients

You can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients receive an incoming call and must accept the call to participate.

Select **Menu** > [Push to talk](#) > [Contacts list](#), and mark the desired contacts. To make the call, press the PTT key. The contacts who accept the call are shown.

Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming PTT call. Information such as the channel name or the nickname (network service) of the caller is displayed.

If you have set the phone to first notify you of one-to-one calls, accept or reject the call.

If you press the PTT key to try to respond to a call while another member is talking, you hear a tone, and [Queuing](#) is displayed as long as you press the PTT key. Press and hold the PTT key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk.

■ Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

- To send a callback request from the contacts list in the [Push to talk](#) menu, select [Contacts list](#). Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > [Send callback](#).
- To send a callback request from [Contacts](#), search for the desired contact, select **Details**, scroll to the PTT address, and select **Options** > [Send callback](#).
- To send a callback request from the channel list in the [Push to talk](#) menu, select [Channel list](#),

and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the desired contact, and select **Options** > *Send callback*.

- To send a callback request from the callback request list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *Send callback*.

Respond to a callback request

When you receive a callback request, *Callback request received* is shown in the standby mode. Select **View**. The list of contacts who have sent you callback requests is shown.

To make a one-to-one call, press the PTT key.

To send a call request back to the sender, select **Options** > *Send callback*.

To delete the request, select **Delete**.

To view the sender's PTT address, select **View**.

To save a new contact or to add the PTT address to a contact, select **Options** > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

- To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail* > *PTT address*.
- To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > **Options** > *Add contact*.
- To add a contact from the channel list, connect to the PTT service, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select **Options**. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

PTT channels

When you call a channel, all members joined to the channel hear the call simultaneously.

There are three types of PTT channels:

- Provisioned channel — A permanent channel is created by the service provider.
- *Public channel* — Every channel member can invite other persons.
- *Private channel* — Only persons who receive an invitation from the channel creator can join in.

Add a channel

To add a public or private channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel*, and edit the settings in the form fields:

Channel status: — Select *Active* or *Inactive*.

Chnl. nickname: — Enter your nickname for the channel.

Chnl. security: — Select *Public channel* or *Private channel*

To send an invitation to the group, select **Yes** when the phone requests it. You can send the invitation using a text message or infrared.

To add a channel by entering the channel address manually, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel* > **Options** > *Edit add. manually*. Enter the channel address provided by your service provider.

Receive an invitation

When you receive an invitation to a group, *Channel invitation received*: is displayed.

1. To view the contact who sent the invitation and the channel address if the group is not a private channel, select **View**.
2. To add the channel to your phone, select **Save**.
3. To set the status for the channel, select *Active* or *Inactive*.

To reject the invitation, select **View** > **Discard** > **Yes**.

PTT settings

There are two kinds of PTT settings: settings for connecting to the service and settings for use.

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. x. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 43.

To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Config. settings* and from the following options:

Configuration — to select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

Account — to select a PTT service account in the active configuration settings

You can also select from the following options: *PTT user name*, *Default nickname*, *PTT password*, *Domain*, and *Server address*.

To edit the PTT settings for use, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *PTT settings* and from the following options:

1 to 1 calls > *On* — to set the phone to allow the reception of one-to-one calls. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select *Off*. The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select *Notify*.

PTT key default function — to select the default action of the PTTkey. You can set the key to open *Contacts list* or *Channel list*, or to make a PTT call to a selected contact, channel, or group.

Show my login status > *Yes* — to enable the sending of the login status

PTT status in startup > *Yes* or *Ask first* — to set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch on the phone

Push to talk when abroad — to switch the PTT service on or off when the phone is used outside of the home network

Send my PTT address > *No* — to hide your PTT address from calls

14. Organizer



■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock*.

To set the alarm, select *Alarm time*, enter the alarm time, and select **OK**. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *On*.

To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out* and the time.

Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes *Alarm!* and the

current time on the display, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the time you set in *Snooze time-out*, and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

■ Calendar






Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.

The current day is indicated by a frame in the month view. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > *Week view*. To delete all notes in the calendar,


select the month or week view, and select **Options** > *Delete all notes*.

Other options for the calendar day view can make a note; delete, edit, move, or repeat a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth or Infrared technology; or send a note to the calendar of another compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. In *Settings* you can set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week. In *Auto-delete notes* you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*. Scroll to the date you want, select **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types:  *Meeting*,  *Call*,  *Birthday*,  *Memo*, or  *Reminder*. Fill in the fields for the note.

Note alarm

The phone beeps and displays the note. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop

the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add*. Write the note, select **Save** and the priority, and set the deadline and alarm for the note.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the deadline or priority for the note, or mark the note as done.

■ Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Other options include deleting and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices through infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, text message, or a multimedia message. If the note is too long to be sent as a text message, the phone asks you to delete the appropriate number of characters from your note.

■ Calculator

The calculator in your phone adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, calculates the square and the square root, and converts currency values.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. When 0 is displayed, enter the first number in the

calculation. Press # for a decimal point. Select **Options** > *Add*, *Subtract*, *Multiply*, *Divide*, *Square*, *Square root*, or *Change sign*. Enter the second number. For a total, select **Equals**. To start a new calculation, first select and hold **Clear**.

Convert currency

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > *Exchange rate*. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press # for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > *In domestic* or *In foreign*.



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter the new rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

■ Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Timer*. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own

note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select *Change time*. To stop the timer, select *Stop timer*.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or *Countdown time up*. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 30 seconds. To stop the alarm and delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

■ Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Stopwatch* and from the following options:

Split timing – to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > *Start*. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select *Reset*.

To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Lap timing – to take lap times. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Continue – to view the timing that you have set in the background

Show last – to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

View times or *Delete times* – to view or delete the saved times

15. Applications



■ Games

Besides the pre-installed games, the microSD card may contain games.

Launch a game

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

For options related to a game, see "Application options" p. 66.

Game downloads

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *Game downloads*. The list of available bookmarks is shown; see "Bookmarks" p. 70.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Game settings

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** >

Applications > **Options** > *App. settings*.

■ Collection

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

Launch an application

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**, or press the call key.

Application options

Delete — to delete the application from the phone

Details — to give additional information about the application

Update version — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

App. access — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

Web page — to provide further information or additional data for

the application from an Internet page (network service). It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME™ Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications in different ways:

- Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *App. downloads*, and the list of available bookmarks is shown. See "Bookmarks" p. 70.
For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.
- Use the game download function. See "Game downloads" p. 66.
- Use the Nokia Application Installer from Nokia PC Suite to

download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

16. Web



You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

■ Basic steps to access and use services

1. Save the service settings that are required to access the service that you want to use. See "Set up browsing" p. 68.
2. Make a connection to the service. See "Connect to a service" p. 68.
3. Start browsing the pages of the service. See "Browse pages" p. 69.
4. When you finish browsing, end the connection to the service. To disconnect, see "Options while browsing" p. 70.

■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service" p. x. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 43.

■ Connect to a service

First, ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service that you want to use are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Configuration settings*.
2. Select *Configuration*. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config*. for browsing. See "Set up browsing" p. 68.
3. Select *Account* and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. Select *Display terminal window* > *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.



Secondly, make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Home*; or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
- To select the last URL, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Go to address*. Enter the

address of the service, and select **OK**.

■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If packet data is selected as the data bearer,  is shown on the top left of the display during browsing. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  is shown on the top right of the display to indicate that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold). After a call the phone tries to reconnect the packet data connection.

Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the 0 to 9 keys. To enter special characters, press *.

Options while browsing

Select from the following options:

Home — to return to your start page

Shortcuts — to open a new list of options that are specific to the page. This option is only available if the page contains shortcuts.

Add bookmark — to save the page as a bookmark

Bookmarks — to access the list of bookmarks. See "Bookmarks" p. 70.

Page options — to show the list of options for the active page

History — to get a list showing the last visited URLs

Other options — to show a list of other options

Reload — to reload and update the current page

Quit — to disconnect from a service

The service provider may also offer other options.

Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing. You can make a phone call, send DTMF tones while a voice call is in progress, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > **Bookmarks**; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Bookmarks**.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it, or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, **1 bookmark received** is displayed. To save the bookmark, select **Show** > **Save**.

■ Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appear. settings*, or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and from the following options:

Text wrapping > *On* — to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select *Off*, the text is abbreviated.

Font size — to set the font size

Show images > *No* — to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

Alerts > *Alert for insecure connection* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an insecure one during browsing

Alerts > *Alert for insecure items* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an insecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security" p. 73.

Character encoding > *Content encoding* — to select the encoding for the browser page content

Character encoding > *Unicode (UTF-8) web addresses* > *On* — to set the phone to send a URL as a

UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language.

Screen size > *Full* or *Small* — to set the screen layout

JavaScript > *Enable* — to enable the Java scripts

■ Security settings

Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory" p. 72.

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select **Options** > *Other*

options > *Security* > *WMLScript sett.*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *WMLScripts over secure connection* > *Allow*.

■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select *Retrieve* when the phone has received a service message.

■ Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

■ Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Security](#) > [Security module settings](#).

Certificates




Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Security** > **Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.

 is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.


The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same

as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign is shown, which may include the amount and date.

Check that the header text is **Read** and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes" p. ix), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

17. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.



Note: For availability, rates, and information on using SIM services, contact your SIM card vendor, for example, network operator, service provider, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Confirm SIM service actions* > *Yes*.

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

18. PC connectivity

You can access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through an IR, Bluetooth wireless technology, or USB data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

■ Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote Internet server (network service). You may find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia Web site at www.nokia.com.hk/support.

■ EGPRS, HSCSD, CSD, and WCDMA

With your phone you can use the general packet radio service (GPRS), enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), circuit switched data (*GSM data*) services, high speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and WCDMA packet and circuit switched data services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Packet data settings" p. 39.

■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

19. Battery information

■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger and then disconnect and reconnect it to start the charging.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully a charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery

performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged.

Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

20. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.



For the compatible enhancements related to this mobile phone, please visit www.nokia.com.hk.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer.

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

■ Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BP-6M	Li-Ion	up to 4.5 hours (GSM); 3.5 hours (WCDMA)	up to 250 hours (GSM); 250 hours (WCDMA)

* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.

- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body. To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket

- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

■ Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects,

including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

■ Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or

particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

■ Emergency calls



Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless

device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

■ Certification information (SAR)

THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the

actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 1.02 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at www.nokia.com.

Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable :
 - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
 - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
 - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
 - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
 - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
 - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure :
 - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
 - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
 - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
 - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
 - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
 - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MECHANICALITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (area) to country (area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

Index

A

access codes ix
activation keys 45
active standby 33, 35
alarm clock 62
applications 66
audio messages 23

B

barring password ix
Battery 79
battery 77
 installation 1
Battery information
 type 79
Bluetooth 36
Bluetooth settings 37
bookmarks 70
browser 68
browser security 71
business cards 29

C

cable
 USB 41
cache memory 72
calculator 64
calendar 62
call key 6
calls
 diverting 41
 ending 11
 making 11
 missed 31
 received 31
 settings 41
 waiting 12
camera 49
camera key 6
camera settings 50
certificates 73
Certification information (SAR) 83
charge level 7
charging 77

clock settings 34
configuration 43
contacts 27
cookies 71
copyright protection 45
countdown timer 64

D

data cable
 USB 41
data communication 76
data transfer 39
date settings 34
dialed numbers 31
digital rights management 45
digital signature 74
downloading
 applications 67
 content x
 games 66
 protected files 45
DTMF tones 12

E

emergency calls 83
end key 6
ending a call 12
enhancement settings 43
enhancements connector 6
equalizer 55

F

flash messages 22
flight query 43
FM radio 53
folders 22

G

gallery 48
games 66
Genuine Enhancements 79
groups 29

I

image size 25
 indicators 9
 info messages 23
 infrared 38
 IR port 6

K

keyguard 10
 keypad lock 10

L

Limited Warranty 85
 locking the keypad 10
 log 31
 loudspeaker 6

M

maintenance 80
 media player 50
 memory card 2, 48
 memory card slot 6
 message center number 17
 messages
 audio 23
 counter 31
 flash 22
 multimedia 19
 SMS e-mail 17
 templates 22
 text 17
 multifunction key 6
 multimedia messages 19
 music player 51
 mute 12
 my numbers 30

N

navigation key 35
 network vii
 notes 64

O

on/off switching 4
 operator logo 34

organizer 62

P

packet data 38, 76
 PC Suite 76
 personalize 32, 33
 phone settings 42
 PIN code ix
 plug and play service 4
 power on/off 4
 power saver 34
 predictive text input 14
 profiles 32
 progressive download 51
 protected files 45
 PTT 56
 PUK code ix
 Push to talk. See PTT

R

radio 53
 restore factory settings 46
 ringing tones 12, 32

S

safety vi, 81
 emergency calls 83
 explosive environments 82
 hearing aids 82
 medical devices 81
 pacemakers 81
 vehicles 82
 screen saver 34
 scroll key 6
 security code ix
 security settings 44
 service commands 24
 settings
 clock 34
 date 34
 multimedia 25
 time 34
 shortcuts 8
 signal strength 7
 SIM card 1
 SIM messages 18
 SMS e-mail 18
 special characters 15

I n d e x

- speed dialing 11, 29
- stopwatch 65
- streaming service 51
- synchronize 40
 - from PC 40
 - from server 40

T

- templates 18
- text
 - predictive 14
 - traditional 15
 - writing 14
- text messages 17
- themes 32
- time settings 34
- to-do list 63
- traditional text input 15

U

- unlocking the keypad 10
- updates x

V

- vibrating alert 33
- voice commands 35
- voice dialing 11
- voice messages 23
- voice recorder 54
- volume keys 6

W

- wallpaper 32, 33
- Web 68
- writing language 14